Silver Hills at Universal

Orlando, Florida

5885 Lakehurst Drive
Orlando, FL 32819

PROJECT MANUAL
Project 19-070

Issued For Permit
31 January 2020

DIMITARCHITECTS

14414 Detroit Avenue, Suite 306
Lakewood, Ohio 44107
(p) 216.221.9021
(f) 216.221.9031

Contents 00 0010

Division 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

Information for Bidders 00 2110
Procurement Substitution Procedures 00 2600
Bid Form 00 4113
Schedule of Values Form 00 4323
General Conditions 00 7200

Division 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Summary 01 1000
Substitution Procedures 01 2500
Substitution Form 01 2501
Contract Modification Procedures 01 2600
Payment Procedures 01 2900
Project Management and Coordination 01 3100
Construction Progress Documentation 01 3200
Submittal Procedures 01 3300
Quality Requirements 01 4000
References 01 4200
Temporary Facilities and Controls 01 5000
Product Requirements 01 6000
Execution 01 7300
Construction Waste Management and Disposal 01 7419
Closeout Procedures 01 7700
Contractor's Substantial Completion Inspection Request 01 7701
Contractor's Certificate of Final Completion 01 7702
Operation and Maintenance Data 01 7823
Project Record Documents 01 7839
Project Sustainability Requirements 01 8113

Division 03 - CONCRETE

Refer to Structural Drawings

Division 04 – MASONRY

Concrete Unit Masonry 04 2200
Masonry Veneer 04 2613
Calcium Silicate Manufactured Stone Masonry 04 7313

Division 05 - METALS

Metal Fabrications 05 5000
Decorative Metal Railings 05 7300

Also refer to Structural Drawings

Division 06 - WOOD AND PLASTIC

Rough Carpentry	06 1000
Sheathing	06 1600
Insulating Sheathing	06 1613
Interior Finish Carpentry	06 2023

Division 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

Thermal Insulation	07 2100
Foamed-In-Place Insulation	07 2119
Weather Barriers	07 2500
Metal Composite Material Wall Panels	07 4215
Fiber-Cement Siding and Panels	07 4646
Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing	07 5423
Roofing Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	07 6200
Applied Fireproofing	07 8100
Intumescent Fireproofing	07 8123
Penetration Firestopping	07 8413
Joint Firestopping	07 8443
Joint Sealants	07 9200

Division 08 - OPENINGS

Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	08 1113
Flush Wood Doors	08 1416
Molded Composite Doors	08 1600
Sectional Overhead Doors	08 3613
Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	08 4113
Composite Windows	08 5400
Door Hardware	08 7100
Door Hardware Sets	08 7101
Glazing	08 8800

Division 09 - FINISHES

Non-structural Metal Framing	09 2216
Gypsum Board	09 2900
Ceramic Tiling	09 3013
Resilient Base and Accessories	09 6513
Resilient Tile Flooring	09 6519
Carpeting	09 6800
Wallcovering	09 7200
Exterior Painting	09 9113
Interior Painting	09 9123
Staining and Transparent Finishing	09 9300

Division 10 - SPECIALTIES

Restroom Accessories	10 2800
Tub and Shower Doors	10 2819
Fire Extinguishers and Cabinets	10 4415
USPS-Delivery Postal Specialties	10 5500
Closet and Utility Shelving	10 5723

Division 11 – EQUIPMENT

Residential Appliances	11 3100

Division 12 – FURNISHINGS

Residential Casework	12 3530
Countertops	12 3623

Division 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

Machine Room-Less Electric Traction Passenger Elevator	14 2123
Waste Chutes and Compactors	14 9182

Division 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

Fire Suppression Standpipes	21 1200
Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	21 1313
Electric-Drive, Inline Fire Pumps	21 3113

Division 22 – PLUMBING

General Plumbing Requirements	22 0050
Close Out Documents	22 0501
General Installation Requirements	22 0502
Protections, Cleaning & Painting	22 0503
Cutting & Patching	22 0504
Manufacturer's Submittal Drawings	22 0510
General Duty Valves	22 0523
Hangers & Supports for Piping & Equipment	22 0529
Plumbing Identification	22 0553
Excavation & Backfill	22 0560
Pipe Insulation	22 0719
Domestic Water Piping System	22 1116
Piping, Materials & Methods	22 1119
Building Soil Waste and Vent System	22 1316
Drains, Cleanouts and Drainage Specialties	22 1319
Electric Water Heater	22 3400
Plumbing Fixtures	22 4000

Division 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

General Mechanical Requirements	23 0005
Close Out Documents	23 0050
Electrical Requirements for Mechanical Equipment	23 0500
General Installation Requirements	23 0502

Protection, Cleaning and Painting	23 0503
Cutting and Patching	23 0504
Manufacturer's Submittal Drawings	23 0510
Expansion and Vibration	23 0516
Pipe Hangers, Inserts and Supports	23 0529
Mechanical Identification	23 0553
Tests, Adjustments, and Balancing	23 0593
Duct Insulation	23 0715
Pipe Insulation	23 0719
Refrigerant Piping	23 2300
Ductwork	23 3100
Fans	23 3420
Grilles, Registers, and Diffusers	23 3713
Air Handler with Direct Expansion (D/X) Coil	23 5413
Air Cooled Condensing Units	23 6213

Division 26 – ELECTRICAL

General Provisions	26 0100
Operation and Maintenance Manuals	26 0110
Work Included	26 0200
Inspections and Tests	26 0300
Identification	26 1950
Conduits	26 2000
Wire & Cable	26 2200
Boxes and Plates	26 2300
Wiring Devices	26 2400
Panel Boards	26 4300
Disconnects	26 4400
Motor and Equipment Wiring	26 4500
Motor Starters and Controls	26 4550
Fuses	26 4600
Grounding	26 4900
Lighting Fixtures	26 5100
Appliance and Equipment Wiring	26 7900

Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

Communication	27 1500

Division 31 – EARTHWORK

Refer to Drawings

Division 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

Refer to Drawings

END OF SECTION

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. Procurement Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, submitted prior to receipt of bids.

B. Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Contract Documents, submitted following Contract award. See Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for conditions under which Substitution requests will be considered following Contract award.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.3 PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Procurement Substitutions, General: By submitting a bid, the Bidder represents that its bid is based on materials and equipment described in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, including Addenda. Bidders are encouraged to request approval of qualifying substitute materials and equipment when the Specifications Sections list materials and equipment by product or manufacturer name.

B. Procurement Substitution Requests will be received and considered by Owner when the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by Architect; otherwise requests will be returned without action:

1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents, including the level of quality of the Work represented by the requirements therein.
3. The request is fully documented and properly submitted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Procurement Substitution Request: Submit to Architect. Procurement Substitution Request must be made in writing by prime contract Bidder only in compliance with the following requirements:

1. Requests for substitution of materials and equipment will be considered if received no later than seven business days prior to date of bid opening.
2. Submittal Format: Submit each written Procurement Substitution Request, as described in the following paragraphs.

    a. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specifications Sections and drawing numbers.
    b. Provide complete documentation on both the product specified and the proposed substitute, including the following information as appropriate:

        1) Point-by-point comparison of specified and proposed substitute product data, fabrication drawings, and installation procedures.

2) Copies of current, independent third-party test data of salient product or system characteristics.
3) Samples where applicable or when requested by Architect.
4) Detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitute with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
5) Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
6) Research reports, where applicable, evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
7) Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, which will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitute.

c. Provide certification by manufacturer that the substitute proposed is equal to or superior to that required by the Procurement and Contracting Documents, and that its in-place performance will be equal to or superior to the product or equipment specified in the application indicated.

d. Indicate reason for Substitution as one of the following:
1) Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2) Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

e. Bidder, in submitting the Procurement Substitution Request, waives the right to additional payment or an extension of Contract Time because of the failure of the substitute to perform as represented in the Procurement Substitution Request.

B. Architect's Action:

1. Architect may request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the Procurement Substitution Request. Architect will notify all bidders of acceptance of the proposed substitute by means of an Addendum to the Procurement and Contracting Documents.
2. Architect's approval of a substitute during bidding does not relieve Contractor of the responsibility to submit required shop drawings and to comply with all other requirements of the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Work under separate contracts.
4. Access to site.
5. Coordination with occupants.
6. Work restrictions.
7. Specification and Drawing conventions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Silver Hills at Universal.

1. Project Location: 5885 Lakehurst Drive, Orlando, FL 32819.

B. Owner / Developer: Edwards Communities, 495 S. High Street, Suite 150, Columbus, OH 43215

Silver Hills, 23500 Shelburne Road, Shaker Heights, OH 44122

C. Architect: Dimit Architects LLC., 14414 Detroit Avenue, Lakewood, Ohio 44107.

1. Architect’s Representative:

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. Project consists of a new free-standing building, related site improvements, and other Work indicated in the Contract Documents.

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

B. Concurrent Work: Owner will award separate contract(s) for the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with work under this Contract.

1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.

1. Driveways, Walkways, and Entrances: Keep driveways, entrances and parking areas serving adjacent premises clear at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.

1.6 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work to normal business working hours of 6 a.m. to 6 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect, Owner, and impacted parties not less than seven days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted.
3. Obtain impacted parties written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

D. Restricted Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.

1.8 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Procedures for requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Contract Documents, submitted after Contract award.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

B. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. Comparable or Equivalent Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved by Architect through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit each request for consideration to the Architect. Identify product, fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
   a. Completed Substitution Form, Section 01 2501. The form is to be signed and submitted by the Contractor, not sub-contractors or material suppliers.
   b. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
   c. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
   d. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
   e. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
   f. Samples, where applicable or requested.

g. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
h. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
i. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
j. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES or other applicable code organization.
k. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
l. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
m. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
n. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

2. Number of copies to be submitted:
   a. For electronic submission, one copy.
   b. For hard copy submission, three copies.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.5 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 10 business days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
   a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
   b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
   c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
   d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
   e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
   f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
   g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
   h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after commencement of the Work, but not later than 10 business days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

1.7 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW AND ACTION

A. If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven business days of receipt of a request for substitution.

B. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

C. The Architect’s acceptance, if granted, is based upon reliance upon data submitted and the opinion, knowledge, information, and belief of the Architect at the time decision is rendered. The Architect makes no claim as the accuracy, completeness, or validity of such information. The Architect’s approval therefore is interim in nature and subject to reevaluation and reconsideration as additional data, materials, workmanship, and coordination with other work are observed and reviewed. If an accepted substitution is later found to not be in compliance with the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide the specified product.

D. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.

E. Architect's acceptance of a substitute during bidding does not relieve Contractor of the responsibility to submit required shop drawings and to comply with all other requirements of the Contract Documents.

F. Substitutions for Contractor’s convenience: Architect will notify Contractor and Owner if additional services are required for design, construction document or review resulting from the substitution.

G. Architect's acceptance of a substitute during bidding does not relieve Contractor of the responsibility to submit required shop drawings and to comply with all other requirements of the Contract Documents.

H. If the substitution request is not approved, Contractor shall use the specified product or products.

I. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

The undersigned Contractor hereby submits the following for consideration in lieu of the specified item for the Project.
This form to be submitted by the project Contractor, not sub-contractors or suppliers.
See Sections 00 2600 "Procurement Substitution Procedures" and 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for additional directions and requirements.

SPECIFIED ITEM:

_____

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION:

Product: _____

Construction Document Reference: _____

Submit complete specification data, including manufacturers' cut sheet.
Include complete information on changes to Drawings and Specifications that may be required for the proposed substitution.

A. Reason for the substitution? (Indicate if Substitution for Cause or Convenience per Section 00 2600 or 01 2500)

__ Product no longer available
__ Product unable to meet project schedule
__ Product unsuitable for application
__ Product cannot interface or is not compatible with adjacent materials
__ Other, describe below:
__ Product cannot provide specified warranty

_____

B. Contract cost impact if substitution is accepted?

_____

C. Contract time impact if substitution is accepted?

_____

D. Differences between proposed substitution and specified item?

_____

E. Impact of substitution on other work or trades?

_____

F. Impact of substitution on dimensions and functional clearances shown on the Drawings?

_____

G. Impact of substitution on project sustainability goals and requirements (LEED or other)?

_____

G. Impact of substitution on maintenance service and replacement parts?

_____

H. Manufacturer's guarantee/warrantee of the proposed substitution and specified items are:

__ Same
__ Different (explain on attachment)

The undersigned has investigated the proposed substitution and affirms the following by submitting this form:

1. The function, appearance and quality are equivalent or superior to the specified item except as may be noted above.
2. The proposed substitution is in compliance with applicable codes and ordinances.
3. The proposed substitution will provide the same warranty as for specified product, unless noted above.
4. The Contractor will coordinate the incorporation of the proposed substitution into the Work, and will include modifications to the Work as required to fully integrate the substitution.
5. The proposed substitution incorporates equivalent sustainability attributes as may be required for the project, including LEED rating performance, unless otherwise noted.
6. The Contractor waives future claims for added cost or time to the Contract related to the substitution, or that become known after substitution is accepted.
7. The undersigned shall be responsible for the cost of additional Architecture or Engineering services for review or any redesign necessitated by the required substitution (The Architect will notify the Contractor prior to undertaking such services).

Submitted By:

_____ _____
Name Date

_____
Signature

_____
Firm

_____ _____
Address Telephone

Architects Review and Action

The Architect's acceptance, if granted, is based upon reliance upon data submitted and the opinion, knowledge, information, and belief of the Architect at the time decision is rendered. The Architect makes no claim as the accuracy, completeness, or validity of such information. The Architect's approval therefore is interim in nature and subject to reevaluation and reconsideration as additional data, materials, workmanship, and coordination with other work are observed and reviewed. If an accepted substitution is later found to not be in compliance with the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide the specified product.

__ Substitution accepted – Make submittals in accordance with Contract Documents.

__ Substitution accepted as noted – Make submittals in accordance with Contract Documents.

__ Resubmit Substitution Form – See comments below.

__ Substitution not accepted – Use specified materials

__ Substitution request received too late – Use specified materials.

_____ _____
By Date

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710 or equivalent form.

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 10 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701 or equivalent form.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714 or equivalent form. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
2. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
3. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
   a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
4. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
5. Overhead Costs: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
6. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
7. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the tenth of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.

1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.

D. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
5. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.
6. Schedule of unit prices.
7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
10. Copies of building permits.
11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
12. Initial progress report.
13. Report of preconstruction conference.
14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
15. Performance and payment bonds.
16. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.

3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706.
5. AIA Document G706A.
6. AIA Document G707, if applicable.
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. RFIs.
4. Digital project management procedures.
5. Project meetings.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 7300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and scheduled activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

   a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
   b. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling, raised floor platforms, and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.

6. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that in general the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility.

C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:

1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using PDF format.
3. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.

    a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
    b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in AutoCad dwg format.
    c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106 or agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.

1.7 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow five working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

    a. Requests for approval of submittals.

b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 01 2600 "Contract Modification Procedures."

a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.8 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's CAD drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.

1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project record Drawings.
2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
3. Digital Drawing Software Program: Contract Drawings are available in AutoCad DWG format.
4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106 Digital Data Licensing Agreement or Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.

a. Subcontractors, and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106 or Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.

B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site or agreed upon location.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time and location convenient to Owner and Architect.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

    a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
    b. Tentative construction schedule.
    c. Phasing.
    d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
    e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    f. Lines of communications.
    g. Use of web-based Project software.
    h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    i. Procedures for RFIs.
    j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    m. Submittal procedures.
    n. Preparation of Record Documents.
    o. Use of the premises and existing building.
    p. Work restrictions.
    q. Working hours.
    r. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    s. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    t. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
    u. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
    v. Construction waste management and recycling.
    w. Parking availability.
    x. Office, work, and storage areas.
    y. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    z. First aid.
    aa. Security.
    bb. Progress cleaning.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other sections and when required for coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

    a. Contract Documents.

b. Options.
c. Related RFIs.
d. Related Change Orders.
e. Purchases.
f. Deliveries.
g. Submittals.
h. Review of mockups.
i. Possible conflicts.
j. Compatibility requirements.
k. Time schedules.
l. Weather limitations.
m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
n. Warranty requirements.
o. Compatibility of materials.
p. Acceptability of substrates.
q. Temporary facilities and controls.
r. Space and access limitations.
s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
u. Installation procedures.
v. Coordination with other work.
w. Required performance results.
x. Protection of adjacent work.
y. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly or other regular intervals as agreed upon by the Owner and Architect.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented as appropriate at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.

3) Status of submittals.
4) Deliveries.
5) Off-site fabrication.
6) Access.
7) Site use.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Progress cleaning.
10) Quality and work standards.
11) Status of correction of deficient items.
12) Field observations.
13) Status of RFIs.
14) Status of Proposal Requests.
15) Pending changes.
16) Status of Change Orders.
17) Pending claims and disputes.
18) Documentation of information for payment requests.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

   a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

A.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Construction schedule updating reports.
3. Daily construction reports.
4. Site condition reports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
2. PDF file.

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

C. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

D. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.

E. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of final completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 45 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 20 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product.
3. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
   a. Coordination with existing construction.
   b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
   c. Uninterruptible services.
   d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
   e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
   f. Provisions for future construction.
   g. Seasonal variations.
   h. Environmental control.

E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion, and the following interim milestones:

1. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.

F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.

G. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At bi-monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue updated schedules no later than two days before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

H. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

I. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.

2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.6 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 21 days of date established for the Notice of Award.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

1.7 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Testing and inspection.
8. Accidents.
9. Meetings and significant decisions.
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
16. Services connected and disconnected.
17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
18. Partial completions and occupancies.
19. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used).

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Architect.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
8. Category and type of submittal.
9. Submittal purpose and description.
10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
12. Schedule designation or reference number of item from Drawings or Specifications, when used.
13. Indication of full or partial submittal.
14. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.

15. Other necessary identification.
16. Remarks.
17. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

1. Include Substitution Form, Section 01 2501, when required by Substitution Procedures, Section 01 2500.

D. To the extent possible and practicable, submittals shall be in pdf format.

E. Paper Submittals:

1. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification; include name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
2. Provide a space approximately 4 by 6 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Action Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
4. Informational Submittals: Submit one paper copy of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
5. Transmittal for Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal with a transmittal form.

F. PDF Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Do not provide submittals or samples not required by the Specification Sections. Unrequired submittals and samples will not be processed by the Architect. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package, and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.
2. Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
3. Paper: Prepare submittals in paper form, and deliver to Architect.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 10 working days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Resubmittal Review: Allow 10 working days for review of each resubmittal.

D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:
   a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
   b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
   c. Standard color charts.
   d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
   e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
   f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
   g. Notation of coordination requirements.
   h. Availability and delivery time information.
4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
   a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
   b. Printed performance curves.
   c. Operational range diagrams.
   d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
   a. Identification of products.
   b. Schedules.
   c. Compliance with specified standards.
   d. Notation of coordination requirements.
   e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
   f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
   g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
2. Paper Sheet Size (Applies only to paper submittals): Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 24 by 36 inches.

a. Three opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will retain one copy; remainder will be returned.

C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
   a. Project name and submittal number.
   b. Generic description of Sample.
   c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
   d. Sample source.
   e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
   f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
5. Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal including complete submittal information indicated.
6. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
   a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
   b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
7. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
   a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
   b. For color selection, submit actual color samples on product or other physical form. Printed color charts are not acceptable for color selection.
8. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
   a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample set; remainder will be returned.
      1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
      2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

G. Certificates:

1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

H. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
    a. Name of evaluation organization.
    b. Date of evaluation.
    c. Time period when report is in effect.
    d. Product and manufacturers' names.
    e. Description of product.
    f. Test procedures and results.
    g. Limitations of use.

1.7 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp or indication in web-based Project software. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.9 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it.

1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.
2. Paper Submittals: Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
3. Submittals by Web-Based Project Software: Architect will indicate, on Project software website, the appropriate action.

B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Architect will notify Contractor and discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

D. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site either as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

G. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.3 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for direction before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Delegated-Design Services Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:

1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.

8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
2. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
2. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
3. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
   a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
   b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
   c. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
   d. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies; do not reuse products on Project.
2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups of size indicated.
2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding work, fabrication, or construction.
   a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
7. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
8. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

1. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
   a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.

4. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.

E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

G. Associated Contractor Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.10 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:

1. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
4. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
5. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's and Owner’s reference during normal working hours.

1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 01 7300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 1000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.2 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

C. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

D. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

E. Moisture-and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction. Clean HVAC system as required in Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.

F. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

1. Install temporary electric power service overhead unless otherwise indicated.

G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas within construction limits indicated on Drawings.

1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

D. Parking: Use designated areas of existing parking areas for construction personnel.

E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

F. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

   a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

3. Maintain and touch up signs so they are legible at all times.

G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 7419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

H. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 01 7300 "Execution."

I. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel.

H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.

I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

J. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

K. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

L. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.

1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.

B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 00 2600 "Procurement Substitution Procedures" for procedures for requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Contract Documents, submitted prior to receipt of bids.
2. Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for procedures for requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Contract Documents, submitted after Contract award.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable or Equivalent Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved by Architect through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Request Submittal: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 10 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
   a. Form of Architect's Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures."
   b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products and materials complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, connections, and other items and work, needed for a complete installation, intended use, and indicated effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered.
4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, which complies with requirements.
   a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: …"
5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered.
   a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: …"
6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, which complies with requirements.
   a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: …"
7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
   a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 CONTRACT DOCUMENT COODINATION

A. The Contract Documents are complementary and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all.

B. In the event discrepancies or conflicting direction exists, the Contractor shall bring such to the Architect’s attention for clarification and interpretation of intent. Absent such clarification, proceeding with the Work is at the Contractor’s risk, and the work scope shall be presumed to include the greater quantity and better quality of product as applicable.

2.3 APPROVED COMPARABLE OR EQUIVALENT PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: When indicated, Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
2. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
3. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
4. Samples, if requested.

2.4 PRODUCT PROCUREMENT

A. Order and schedule delivery of materials and products in sufficient time to avoid delays in construction.

B. If an item is found to be unavailable or have a lead-time inconsistent with the project schedule requirements, notify Architect immediately.

C. Contractor will be liable for additional costs, including but not limited to, expediting, overtime work, and temporary replacement materials, for materials not ordered in time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used).

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Progress cleaning.
6. Starting and adjusting.
7. Protection of installed construction.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. General: Where required, engage a land surveyor or professional engineer to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

D. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.

B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Where possible, select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or non-conforming Work.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition, minimizes evidence of patching and refinishing, and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

    a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.

C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Recycling nonhazardous construction waste.
2. Disposing of nonhazardous construction waste.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.

F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 21 days of date established for the Notice of Award.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Reduction Report: Submit report at project close-out. Include the following information:

1. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
2. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, and waste reduction work plan.

B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of site-clearing and construction waste generated by the Work.

C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of.

1. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

B. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.

1. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.

C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
2. Comply with Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.

B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Contractor.

C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.

1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
   a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.3 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Wood Materials:

1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.

C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

C. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.
5. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
2. Section 01 7839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.

B. Contractor’s Substantial Completion Inspection Request, Section 01 7701.

C. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

D. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at final completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

D. Contractor’s Certificate of Final Completion, Section 01 7702.

1.4 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and anticipated schedule for completion. If necessary, indicate reasons why the Work is incomplete.

1. Architect will not prepare a punch list prior to receipt of Contractor’s Substantial Completion Inspection Request and Contractor’s initial List of Incomplete Items (Punch List).

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of seven days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
7. Submit Contractor’s Substantial Completion Inspection Request and the Contractor's List of Incomplete Items.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
6. If requested by Owner, participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
7. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
8. Complete final cleaning requirements.
9. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of five days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1.5 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
2. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
3. Contractor’s Certificate of Final Completion.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of five days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with

inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1.6 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (CONTRACTOR PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first, and then by interior room number. Items affecting multiple locations may be grouped together under a general heading.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Submit list of incomplete items in one of the following formats:
   a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
   b. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
   c. Web-based project software upload. Utilize software feature for creating and updating list of incomplete items (punch list).

B. Upon review of Contractor's Punch List, Architect may annotate or add additional items based upon their review of the Project. Alternatively the Architect may provide a separate listing of items for correction (Architect Punch List).

1.7 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

C. Verify Owner requirements for delivery of warranties in either electronic file or paper form.

1. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
2. Warranties in Paper Form:
   a. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.

D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
   a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
   b. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
   c. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
   d. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
   e. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
   f. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
   g. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
   h. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
   i. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations, before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

END OF SECTION

Submit to Architect to request Architect's inspection of the Work to determine Substantial Completion.
See Specification Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for additional information.

The undersigned Contractor requests the Architect to inspect the project to affirm Substantial Completion for the above named project.

Date project will be ready for inspection: _____

Initial the following as indication of completion:

_____ All work will be substantially complete in accordance with the terms of the Contract and the Contract Documents.

_____ All changes to the work, except minor modifications and field adjustments, have been authorized in writing by the Owner.

_____ Contractor has reviewed the work and confirmed that control locations, clearances, slope angles, dimensions, and other details required for accessibility compliance, are constructed in accordance with the information provided in the contract documents.

_____ Contractor's initial List of Incomplete Items (Punch List) is attached to this request.

The Architect's inspection pursuant to this request does not constitute an acceptance of any incomplete work or work not in accordance with the Contract Documents. It does not release the Contractor from the obligation to complete the work in accordance with the Contract Documents or to make any corrections that may be necessitated subsequent to the completion date.

The warranty period for all work begins upon the date of Final Completion as established by Contractor's Certificate of Final Completion or by the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion, whichever is later.

CONTRACTOR:

_____ _____
Signature Date

_____ _____
Name Title

_____
Firm

Submit to Architect upon final completion of work. See Specification Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for additional information. Receipt of this certificate is required prior to final payment.

The undersigned Contractor certifies that work for the above named project, including all amendments thereto, has been satisfactorily completed except as may be noted below.

Initial the following as indication of completion:

_____ All work has been performed in accordance with the terms of the Contract and the Contract Documents.

_____ All equipment and systems have been installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, have been tested, and are operating properly.

_____ All changes to the work, except minor modifications and field adjustments, have been authorized in writing by the Owner.

_____ Contractor has reviewed the work and confirmed that control locations, clearances, slope angles, dimensions, and other details required for accessibility compliance, are constructed in accordance with the information provided in the contract documents.

_____ Work noted as incomplete or requiring correction on Contractor's and Architect's lists of incomplete items has been completed. A list of any items remaining and their proposed disposition is attached to this Certificate.

This Certificate does not constitute an acceptance of any incomplete work or work not in accordance with the Contract Documents. It does not release the Contractor from the obligation to complete the work in accordance with the Contract Documents or to make any corrections that may be necessitated subsequent to the completion date.

The warranty period for all work begins upon the date of Final Completion as established by this Certificate or by the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion, whichever is later.

CONTRACTOR:

_____ _____
Signature Date

_____ _____
Name Title

_____
Firm

ARCHITECT ACCEPTANCE:

_____ _____
Signature Date

_____ _____
Name Title

Architects indication of acceptance is for the purpose of acknowledging the Contractors completion of this certificate and our receipt thereof. It does not constitute an acceptance of any incomplete work, work not in accordance with the Contract Documents, or work directed by the Owner that is not incorporated in the Contract Documents. It does not release the Contractor from the obligation to complete the work in accordance with the Contract Documents or to make any corrections that may be necessitated subsequent to the completion date.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
5. Product maintenance manuals.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Verify with Owner the format for submission of operation and maintenance manuals. Submit for draft review in the selected format as follows:

1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Owner. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
2. Submit two paper copies. Architect will return one copy.

C. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 10 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 10 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

D. Comply with Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.3 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, post-type binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
2. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
   a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
   b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.4 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
7. Name and contact information for Architect.
8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.5 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.

B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

C. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.7 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
   a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

H. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1.8 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
   a. Submit one paper-copy set of marked-up record prints.
   b. Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints.

B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

1.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

   a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
   b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
   c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
   d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
   e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Depths of foundations.
d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
g. Actual equipment locations.
h. Duct size and routing.
i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.

C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.

1.4 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Specifications.

1.5 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

C. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.

1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

1.6 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (not used)

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Clay face brick.

B. Products Installed but Not Furnished under This Section:

1. Steel lintels in masonry veneer.
2. Steel shelf angles for supporting masonry veneer.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of brick and colored mortar.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.

1. Build sample panels for typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 48 inches high. See Drawings for additional requirements.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

2.2 BRICK

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:

1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
2. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

B. Clay Face Brick: As indicated on Drawings.

1. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67.
2. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
3. Size (Actual Dimensions): As indicated on Drawings
4. Color and Texture: As indicated on Drawings

2.3 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91/C 91M.

E. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979/C 979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

F. Colored Cement Products: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.

G. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

1. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
2. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

H. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

I. Water: Potable.

2.4 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.

B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.

C. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch.
2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.105-inch-thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
3. Fabricate wire ties from 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire unless otherwise indicated.
4. Fabricate wire connector sections from 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized, carbon-steel wire.
5. Contractor's Option: Unless otherwise indicated, provide any of the adjustable masonry-veneer anchors specified.
6. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes top and bottom, with a projecting vertical tab having a slotted hole for inserting wire tie.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; BL-407.

7. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes top and bottom, with projecting tabs having holes for inserting vertical legs of wire tie formed to fit anchor section.
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
      1) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
      2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
      3) Wire-Bond.

8. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a sheet metal anchor section, 1-1/4 inches wide by 9 inches long, with screw holes top and bottom and with raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch wide by 5-1/2 inches long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for inserting wire tie.
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
      1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; DW-10.

9. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a sheet metal anchor section, 1-1/4 inches wide by 6 inches long, with screw holes top and bottom and with raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch wide by 3-5/8 inches long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for inserting wire tie.
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
      1) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
      2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
      3) Wire-Bond.

10. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a gasketed sheet metal anchor section, 1-1/4 inches wide by 6 inches long, with screw holes top and bottom; top and bottom ends bent to form pronged legs of length to match thickness of insulation or sheathing; and raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch wide by 6 inches long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and base for inserting wire tie.
    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
       1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
       2) Wire-Bond.

2.5 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with Section 07 6200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" and as follows:

1. Fabricate metal drip edges from *pre-finished aluminum*. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees.
2. Fabricate metal sealant stops from *pre-finished aluminum*. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch and down into joint 1/4 inch to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.

B. Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Butyl Rubber Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch.
   a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide DuPont Building Innovations: E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company ; DuPont Flashing Tape. or a comparable product by one of the following:
      1) GCP Applied Technologies Inc. (formerly Grace Construction Products).

2) Protecto Wrap Company.
3) Raven Industries, Inc.

2. Elastomeric Thermoplastic Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a polyester-reinforced ethylene interpolymer alloy.
   a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide DuPont ; Thru-Wall Flashing. or a comparable product by one of the following:
      1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
      2) Hyload, Inc.
      3) Mortar Net Solutions.
      4) Wire-Bond.

3. EPDM Flashing: Sheet flashing product made from ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer, complying with ASTM D 4637/D 4637M, 0.040 inch thick.
   a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc ; Pre-Kleened EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing. or a comparable product by one of the following:
      1) Firestone Specialty Products.
      2) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
      3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
      4) Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      5) Wire-Bond.

C. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene urethane or PVC.

B. Weep/Vent Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
   a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Hohmann & Barnard, Inc ; QV Quadro-Vent. or a comparable product by one of the following:
      1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
      2) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
      3) Wire-Bond.

C. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mortar Net Solutions ; MortarNet with Insect Barrier. or a comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Advanced Building Products Inc.
   b. CavClear/Archovations, Inc.
   c. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
   d. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
   e. Wire-Bond.

2. Configuration: Provide one of the following:
   a. Strips, full depth of cavity and 10 inches high, with dovetail-shaped notches 7 inches deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.

2.7 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

2.8 MORTAR MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime or masonry cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Use Type N unless another type is indicated.

C. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.

1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
2. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement or mortar cement by weight.
3. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

B. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

C. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.2 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.

5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

B. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS

A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing and concrete and masonry backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:

1. Fasten screw-attached anchors through sheathing to wall framing and to concrete and masonry backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
2. Embed tie sections in masonry joints.
3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches o.c. vertically and horizontally. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 24 inches, around perimeter.

B. Provide not less than 2 inches of airspace between back of masonry veneer and face of insulation.

3.6 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
3. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.

4. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.

C. Install weep holes in veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.

1. Use specified weep/vent products to form weep holes.
2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

D. Place cavity drainage material in airspace behind veneers to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.

E. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/vent products to form vents.

1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors as required to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 67 for compressive strength.

C. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.

3.8 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
2. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner.
3. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
4. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.

1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.

B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Miscellaneous steel framing and supports.
2. Miscellaneous steel trim.
3. Metal ladder at elevator pit.
4. Elevator pit sump cover.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Material List: For items to be provided under this Section.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.

D. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

F. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.

1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches or as indicated.

G. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.

I. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6.

J. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

K. Bronze Extrusions: ASTM B 455, Alloy UNS No. C38500 (extruded architectural bronze).

L. Bronze Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C83600 (leaded red brass) or No. C84400 (leaded semired brass).

M. Nickel Silver Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C97600 (20 percent leaded nickel bronze).

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
3. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening nickel silver.
4. Provide bronze fasteners for fastening bronze.

B. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

C. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.

D. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

E. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

C. Fabricate steel tube columns for supporting wood frame construction from steel tube with steel baseplates and top plates as indicated. Drill or punch baseplates and top plates for anchor and connection bolts and weld to pipe with fillet welds all around. Make welds the same size as tube wall thickness unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.

C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous steel trim.

D. Prime miscellaneous steel trim with zinc-rich primer.

2.8 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated.

B. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

C. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

2.9 METAL LADDERS

A. General: For elevator pit ladders, comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

B. Steel Ladders:

1. Space side rails 16 inches apart unless otherwise indicated.
2. Side rails: Continuous, 3/8-by-*2 ½* inch steel flat bars, with eased edges.
3. Rungs: *1"* inch diameter.
4. Fit rungs in centerline of side rails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung.

C. Galvanize ladders, including brackets.

2.10 ELEVATOR PIT SUMP COVERS

A. Fabricate from 1/8-inch rolled-steel floor plate with four 1-inch diameter holes for water drainage and for lifting.

2.11 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.12 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.

B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

1. Shop prime with universal shop primer unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.

C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Decorative aluminum railings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Manufacturer's product lines of railings assembled from standard components.
2. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.

B. Material List: For items to be provided under this Section.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

D. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agencies, as required.

B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

C. Preconstruction test reports.

D. Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be a firm that shall have a minimum of five years of successful installation experience with projects utilizing railing systems similar in type and scope to that required for this Project.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable requirements of the laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations of Federal, State, and local authorities having jurisdiction. Obtain necessary approvals from such authorities.

C. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain railing systems from a single source with resources to produce products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard form outlining the terms and conditions of their Standard Limited Warranty:

1. Surface Finish Warranty: One-year limited warranty.
2. Material Integrity Warranty: One-year limited warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Decorative aluminum railings:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Superior Aluminum Products, Inc., Series 9000 Style B aluminum railing, or Architect approved comparable product.
2. Railing Components: Manufacturer's standard extruded aluminum components for posts, bottom rail and top rail.
   a. Posts: 2 ½" square
   b. Bottom rail: 903
   c. Top rail: 905
   d. Pickets: ¾" square; 4 ½" O.C.
   e. Base: Wedge
3. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval.
4. Height: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.

B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
   a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. applied in any direction.
   b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
   c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2.3 RAILING MATERIALS

A. Rail, Post and Pickets: Aluminum extrusions; alloy and temper 6063-T4 or 6063-T for rail and posts, and 6063-T5 for square pickets.

1. Tube: ASTM B 211

B. Base Flanges, Anchors, and railing accessories: ASTM B 247.

1. Bases cast from manufacturer's standard A-356-T6, 535, or 713 aluminum alloys or solid extruded 6063 aluminum alloy stock.
2. Base flanges and railing accessories cast from manufacturer's standard 319, A-356, A-356-T6, 535, or 713 aluminum alloys.
3. Anchorages: Provide concrete anchorage for fastening and complying with applicable Federal standards. All fasteners used in the system shall be aluminum or stainless steel.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Handrail Anchors: Select fasteners of type, grade and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railing systems to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

B. Handrail and Railing Component Anchors: Use fasteners fabricated from same basic metal, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are corrosive or incompatible with materials joined.

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are standard fastening method for handrail and railing indicated.
2. Provide Phillips flat head machine screws for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Cast in Place and Post Installed Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion resistant materials with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to four items the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Assemble railing systems in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Form changes in direction of railing system members as shown on the Drawings.

D. Fabricate railing systems by connecting members with railing manufacturer's standard concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.

E. Provide manufacturer's standard wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to connect railing system members to other construction.

F. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices to connect railing systems to concrete or masonry. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railing systems. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

G. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs from exposed cut edges.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap components as indicated on the Drawings to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Close exposed ends of railing system members with prefabricated end fittings.

J. Provide mounted handrail wall returns at wall ends unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns, unless clearance between end of railing and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.

2.7 FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM MFM for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent units are acceptable if they are within one half of the range of final samples. Noticeable variations in the same unit are not acceptable.

B. Aluminum Finish: Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

1. Material: Baked on enamel. Comply with AAMA 2603, including, but not limited to, average film thickness.
2. Color: Dark bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which the work is to be installed. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installing anchors, such as sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous items having integral anchors, which are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

1. Align rails so variations from level or parallel alignment do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
2. Provide manufacturer's proprietary system to evacuate entrapped water in hollow sections of railing members that are exposed to exterior or to moisture from condensation or other sources, in order to prevent water from entering the concrete slab.

C. Connect railing components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Tighten all fasteners so that completed railing is rigid and free of play at joints and component attachments.

D. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, and accessories necessary for a complete installation.

E. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

F. Non Welded Railings Connections: Use mechanical joints for permanently connecting railing components. Use wood blocks and padding to prevent damage to railing members and fittings.

G. Tolerances: Install railings plumb and level, securely fastened, with vertical members plumb.

1. Maximum variation from plumb: 1/4 inch.
2. Maximum misalignment from true position: 1/4 inch.
3. Maximum misalignment between adjacent separated members: 1/8 inch.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railing systems from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Wood blocking and nailers.
3. Wood furring.
4. Wood sleepers.
5. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Metal framing anchors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

C. Engineered Wood Products: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.

1. Allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
2. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
3. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are required or indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 15 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Framing for raised platforms.
2. Concealed blocking.
3. Framing for non-load-bearing partitions.
4. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Partitions: Construction, Stud or No.3 grade.

1. Application: Framing other than interior partitions.
2. Species:
   a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
   b. Southern pine; SPIB.
   c. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
   d. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
   e. Douglas fir-south; WWPA.
   f. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
   g. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.
   h. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

B. Exposed Framing: Hand-select material for uniformity of appearance and freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot-holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.

1. Species and Grade: As indicated above for load-bearing construction of same type.

2.5 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

A. Composite Wood Products: Products shall be made using ultra-low-emitting formaldehyde resins as defined in the California Air Resources Board's "Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products" or shall be made with no added formaldehyde.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Furring.
4. Grounds.

B. Dimension Lumber Items: Standard, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species.

2.7 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.8 FASTENERS

A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

C. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 and ICC-ES AC193 as appropriate for the substrate.

2.9 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
2. KC Metals Products, Inc.
3. Phoenix Metal Products, Inc.
4. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
5. USP Structural Connectors.

B. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those of products of manufacturers listed. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors shall be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.

1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

D. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.

1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

B. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

D. Install shear wall panels to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

G. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

H. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

I. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet enough that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire Resistant Wall sheathing.
2. Roof sheathing.
3. Subflooring.
4. Underlayment.
5. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For installation adhesives, indicating VOC content.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Fire-retardant-treated plywood.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

A. Emissions: Products shall meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.2 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.

B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings and plywood in contact with masonry or concrete or used with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are required or indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201/D 3201M at 92 percent relative humidity.
2. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber plywood shall be tested according to ASTM D 5516 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6305. Span ratings after treatment shall be not less than span ratings specified.

C. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

D. Application: Treat plywood indicated on Drawings.

2.4 FIRE RESISTANT WALL SHEATHING

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide LP Building Products, FlameBlock Fire-rated OSB sheathing or Architect approved comparable product.

2.5 ROOF SHEATHING

A. Plywood Sheathing: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, Exterior sheathing.

B. Provide fire retardant, per 2.3, treated plywood at specific locations as noted on roof plan and sections.

2.6 SUBFLOORING AND UNDERLAYMENT

A. Plywood Combination Subfloor-Underlayment: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, Underlayment single-floor panels.

B. Oriented-Strand-Board Combination Subfloor-Underlayment: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1 single-floor panels.

C. Plywood Subflooring: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, Exposure 1, Structural I single-floor panels or sheathing.

D. Oriented-Strand-Board Subflooring: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.

E. Underlayment: Provide underlayment in nominal thicknesses indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/4 inch over smooth subfloors and not less than 3/8 inch over board or uneven subfloors.

F. Plywood Underlayment for Ceramic Tile: DOC PS 1, Exterior, C-C Plugged, not less than 5/8-inch nominal thickness.

G. Plywood Underlayment for Carpet: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, Underlayment.

H. Provide fire retardant treated plywood at specific location as noted in sections and details, and specifically at locations where sheathing penetrates into exterior wall cavity.

2.7 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For wall sheathing, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.

2.8 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.

1. Sheathing Tape: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch, of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing and with a history of successful in-service use.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Wood Framing: Formulation complying with APA AFG-01 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.

1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Coordinate wall and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

D. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

3.2 HARDBOARD UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with CPA's recommendations and hardboard manufacturer's written instructions for preparing and applying hardboard underlayment.

1. Fastening Method: Nail underlayment to subflooring.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior trim.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting" for priming and back priming of interior finish carpentry.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For installation adhesives, indicating VOC content.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Composite Wood Products: Products shall be made using ultra-low-emitting formaldehyde resins as defined in the California Air Resources Board's "Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products" or shall be made with no added formaldehyde.

B. Lumber: DOC PS 20.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece, or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.

C. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

D. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.

E. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.

2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Kiln dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent, respectively.

B. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. For exposed lumber and plywood indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark back of each piece.

C. Application: Where indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR TRIM

A. Softwood Lumber Trim:

1. Species and Grade: As indicated on Drawings
2. Maximum Moisture Content: 19 percent.

B. Hardwood Lumber Trim:

1. Species and Grade: Aspen, basswood, cottonwood, sap gum, sycamore, white maple, or yellow poplar, A Finish; NHLA.
2. Maximum Moisture Content: 13 percent.
3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.

C. Hardwood Moldings for Transparent Finish (Stain or Clear Finish): MMPA HWM 4, N-grade wood moldings made to patterns included in MMPA's "HWM/Series Hardwood Moulding Patterns."

1. Species: Aspen, basswood, cottonwood, sap gum, sycamore, white maple, or yellow poplar.
2. Kiln-dried softwood or MDF, with exposed surfaces veneered with species indicated, may be used in lieu of solid wood.
3. Maximum Moisture Content: 9 percent.
4. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.

D. Moldings for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish): Made to patterns included in MMPA's "WM/Series Wood Moulding Patterns."

1. Softwood Moldings: MMPA WM 4, P grade.
   a. Species: Eastern white, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, radiata, or sugar pine.
   b. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent with at least 85 percent of shipment at 12 percent or less.
2. Hardwood Moldings: MMPA HWM 4, P-grade.
   a. Species: Aspen, basswood, cottonwood, gum, magnolia, soft maple, tupelo, or yellow poplar.
   b. Maximum Moisture Content: 9 percent.
3. Optional Material: Primed MDF.
4. Finger Jointing: Allowed.

E. Molding Patterns: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 30 g/L or less.

B. Paneling Adhesive: Comply with paneling manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

C. Multipurpose Construction Adhesive: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is recommended for indicated use by adhesive manufacturer.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours unless longer conditioning is recommended by manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.

1. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.
3. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
4. Install stairs with no more than 1/8-inch variation between adjacent treads and risers and with no more than 1/8-inch variation between largest and smallest treads and risers within each flight.

3.3 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

A. Install with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long, except where necessary. Stagger joints in adjacent and related standing and running trim. Miter at returns, miter at outside corners, and cope at inside corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.

3.4 SHELVING INSTALLATION

A. Cut shelf cleats at ends of shelves about 1/2 inch less than width of shelves and sand exposed ends smooth.

B. Install shelf cleats by fastening to framing or backing with finish nails or trim screws, set below face and filled. Space fasteners not more than 16 inches o.c.

C. Install shelf brackets according to manufacturer's written instructions, spaced not more than 32 inches o.c. Fasten to framing members, blocking, or metal backing, or use toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors.

D. Cut shelves to neatly fit openings with only enough gap to allow shelves to be removed and reinstalled. Install shelves, fully seated on cleats, brackets, and supports.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board.
2. Glass-fiber blanket.
3. Mineral-wool blanket.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Material List: For items to be provided under this Section.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Research reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

A. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type IV: ASTM C 578, Type IV, 25-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Dow Chemical Company (The); STYROFOAM Brand Insulation or a comparable product by one of the following:
   a. DiversiFoam Products.
   b. Owens Corning

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET

A. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Unfaced: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. CertainTeed Corporation.
   b. Johns Manville.
   c. Knauf Insulation.
   d. Owens Corning.

2.3 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKETS

A. Mineral-Wool Blanket, Unfaced: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Johns Manville.
b. Owens Corning.
c. Rockwool

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E 84.

B. Insulation Anchors, Spindles, and Standoffs: As recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

A. On vertical slab edge and foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches below exterior grade line.

B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches in from exterior walls.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

A. Butt panels together for tight fit.

B. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky waterproofing or dampproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches o.c. both ways on inside face and as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.

2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
5. For wood-framed construction, install blankets according to ASTM C 1320 and as follows:
    a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.

B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation.

C. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Commercial weather barrier assemblies.
2. Flexible flashing.
3. Weather barrier flashing.
4. Fluid-applied flashing.
5. Weather barrier accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Weather Barrier: A combination of materials and accessories that do the following:

1. Prevents the accumulation of water as a water-resistive barrier.
2. Minimizes the air leakage into or out of the building envelope as a continuous air barrier.
3. Provides sufficient water vapor transmission to enable drying as a vapor-permeable membrane.

B. Water-Resistive Barrier: A combination of materials and accessories that prevent the accumulation of water within the wall assembly per International Building Code Section 1403.2.

C. Continuous Air Barrier: The combination of interconnected materials, assemblies, and sealed joints and components of the building envelope that minimize air leakage into or out of the building envelope per ASHRAE 90.1 section 5.4.3.1.

D. Vapor Diffusion: A slow movement of individual water vapor molecules from regions of higher to lower water vapor concentration (higher to lower vapor pressure).

E. Vapor Permeable Membrane: The property of having a water-vapor permeance rating of 10 perms or greater, when tested in accordance with the desiccant method using Procedure A of ASTM E 96 per definition in International Building Code. Vapor permeable material permits the passage of moisture vapor through vapor diffusion.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For weather barrier, include data on air and water-vapor permeance based on testing in accordance with referenced standards.

B. Shop Drawings: Show details of weather barrier at terminations, openings, and penetrations. Show details of flexible flashing applications.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For weather barrier and flexible flashing, from ICC-ES.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: For installation of each product specified.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer.

D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

E. Installer's weather barrier manufacturer-training certificate.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is certified by weather barrier system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Register project with weather barrier manufacturer prior to installation of weather barrier and comply with weather barrier manufacturer's Project registration and observation process.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store near heat source or open flame.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Product Warranty: To repair or replace weather barrier product that fails in materials within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of purchase.

B. Manufacturer's Product and Labor Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace weather barrier that fails in materials within specified warranty period, including removal and replacement of affected construction up to manufacturer’s limits.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of purchase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain weather barrier assembly components, including weather barrier flashing from same manufacturer as weather barrier or manufacturer approved by weather barrier manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Installed weather barrier and accessories shall withstand specified wind pressures, liquid water penetration, and water vapor pressures, without failure due to defective manufacture of products.

B. High-Performance Installations:

1. For installation with one of the following building envelope performance or structural characteristics:
   a. Exceeding 65 mph equivalent structural load.
   b. Exceeding 15 mph equivalent wind-driven rainwater infiltration.
   c. Buildings with 60 feet or more total height above grade plane, as defined in the International Building Code.
   d. Construction with gypsum or cement-based exterior sheathing.
   e. Non-wood based primary structure such as: steel, light gage steel, masonry or concrete.

2.3 WEATHER BARRIER

A. Commercial Building Wrap: ASTM E 2357 passed, ABAA (Air Barrier Association of America) evaluated air barrier assembly, and assembly water resistance per ASTM E 331; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84; UV stabilized for nine-month exposure; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide DuPont Safety & Construction: E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company; Tyvek® CommercialWrap® or Architect approved comparable product.
2. System Description, Single-Layer Weather Barrier: Single-layer weather barrier, including flashing and sealing of penetrations and seams.
3. Air Permeance, Product: Not more than 0.001 cfm/sq. ft. at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM E 2178.
4. Air Permeance, Assembly: Not more than 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM E 2357 and evaluated by ABAA.
5. Water Penetration Resistance, Product: Hydrostatic head resistance greater than 7.7 feet in accordance with AATTC 127.
6. Water Penetration Resistance, Assembly: Assembly wall specimen described in ASTM E 2357 to water resistance in accordance with ASTM E 331 to 2.86 lbf/sq. ft.
7. Water-Vapor Permeance: Not less than 23 perms per ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method (Procedure A) or not less than 28 perms per ASTM E 96/E 96M, Water Method (Procedure B).
8. Allowable UV Exposure Time: Not less than nine months when tested in accordance with ASTM G 155 (Accelerated Weathering).
9. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction shall be as tested in accordance with NFPA 285.
10. Heat and Visible Smoke Release Rates: Maximum rates in accordance with NFPA 285.
    a. Peak Heat Release: 13,217 Btu/sq. ft.
    b. Total Heat Release: 1762 Btu/sq. ft.
    c. Effective Heat of Combustion: 7744 Btu/lb.

2.4 WEATHER BARRIER FLASHING

A. Conformable Weather Barrier Flashing: Composite flashing material composed of micro-creped, polyethylene laminate with a 100 percent butyl-based adhesive layer; AAMA 711 Class A (no primer), Level 3 thermal exposure, 176 deg F for 7 days.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide DuPont Safety & Construction: E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company; FlexWrap™ NF or Architect approved comparable product.
2. Conformability: Able to create a seamless sill pan extending up the jambs without cuts, patches, or fasteners.
3. Water Penetration: No leakage at 15 psf per ASTM E 331.
4. Low Temperature Adhesion: Exceeds minimum value of 1.5 lb./in. at 25 degrees F as Class A (without primer use).
5. Adhesion After Water Immersion: Exceeds minimum value of 1.5 lb./in., after AAMA 800, Sections 2.4.1.3.1/2.4.1.4.3, Test B.

B. Strip Flashing: Composite flashing material composed of spunbonded polyethylene laminate with 100 percent butyl-based, dual-sided, adhesive layer; AAMA 711, Class A (no primer), Level 3 thermal exposure, 176 deg F for 7 days.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide DuPont Safety & Construction: E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company; StraightFlash™ or Architect approved comparable product.
2. Water Penetration: No leakage at 15 psf per ASTM E 331.
3. Low Temperature Adhesion: Exceeds minimum value of 1.5 lb./in. at 25 deg F as Class A without primer use.
4. Adhesion After Water Immersion: Exceeds minimum value of 1.5 lb./in., after AAMA 800, Sections 2.4.1.3.1/2.4.1.4.3, Test B.

2.5 FLUID-APPLIED FLASHING

A. Fluid-Applied Flashing: Trowel or brush applied, non-water soluble, single component, silyl terminated polyether technology (STPE), vapor permeable, flashing material.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide DuPont Safety & Construction: E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company; Tyvek® Fluid Applied Flashing & Joint Compound+ or Architect approved comparable product.
2. VOC Content: ASTM C 1250, less than 2 percent by weight and between 25 to 30 g/L.
3. Water Vapor Transmission: ASTM E 96, Method B, greater than 20 perms at 25 mils thick.
4. Minimum Tensile Strength: ASTM D 412, 165 lb/sq. ft.
5. Minimum Elongation at Break: ASTM D 412; 360 percent.
6. Typical use: Conditions where flashing details are very complex or where there are many different types of flashing substrates.

2.6 WEATHER BARRIER ACCESSORIES

A. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by weather barrier manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in commercial building wrap.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: DuPont Safety & Construction: E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company; Tyvek® Tape.

B. Closed-Cell Polyurethane Foam Insulation: Low pressure, low expansion, single component polyurethane foam, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 15 and 25, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: DuPont Safety & Construction: E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company; DuPont™ Window & Door Foam.
2. Pressure Build-Up: 0.0247 psi maximum, AAMA 812.
3. Deflection: 0.0050 inch maximum, AAMA 812.

C. Fasteners with Self-Gasketing Washers: Commercial building wrap manufacturer's recommended pneumatically or hand-applied fasteners with 2-inch diameter, high-density polyethylene cap washers with UV inhibitors.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: DuPont Safety & Construction: E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company; Tyvek® Wrap Caps.

D. Primer for Flashings: Synthetic rubber-based product; spray applied. Strengthen adhesive bond at low temperature applications between weather products such as self-adhered flashing products, commercial building wraps, and common building sheathing materials.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: DuPont Safety & Construction: E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company, DuPont™ Adhesive Primer.
2. Peel Adhesion Test: Passes in accordance with ASTM D 3330, Test Method F, for the following.
   a. Peel Angles: 0, 25, 72, and 180 degrees.
   b. Substrates: Concrete masonry units (CMU), exterior gypsum sheathing, oriented strand board (OSB), aluminum, and vinyl.
3. Chemical Compatibility: Pass; AAMA 713.
4. Flame Spread Index: 5; ASTM E 84.
5. Smoke Development Index: 0; ASTM E 84.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements.

B. Verify that substrate and surface conditions are in accordance with commercial weather barrier manufacturer recommendations prior to installation.

1. Verify that rough sill framing for doors and windows is sloped downwards towards the exterior and is level across width of the opening.

C. Verify that surfaces to receive weather barrier flashing are clean, dry, and free of frost.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Direct water onto an acceptable weather barrier drainage plane with an unobstructed path to exterior of wall.

1. Provide a drainage path for water intrusion through window and door attachment system that collects at window and door sills and directs water to the exterior or weather barrier.

3.3 COMMERCIAL BUILDING WRAP INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with weather barrier manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Cover exposed exterior surface of sheathing with weather barrier securely fastened to framing immediately after sheathing is installed.

1. Maintain continuity of air and water barrier assemblies.
2. Start weather barrier installation at a building corner, leaving 12 inches of weather barrier extended beyond corner to overlap.
3. Install weather barrier horizontally starting at lower portion of wall surface.
4. Provide minimum 6 inches overlap at horizontal- and vertical-wrap seams in a shingle manner to maintain continuous downward drainage plane and air and water barrier.

C. Seams: Seal seams with building wrap tape per manufacturer's recommended installation instructions.

1. Shiplap horizontal seams in weather barrier to facilitate proper drainage.

D. Fasteners: Use weather barrier manufacturer’s recommended fasteners to secure weather barrier and install fasteners according weather barrier manufacturer’s installation guidelines.

1. Do not use temporary fasteners to permanently attach weather barrier.
2. Do not place fasteners with gasketing washers where weather barrier flashing will be installed.
3. Install fasteners with gasketing washers through flashing where recommended by manufacturer.

E. Openings: Completely cover openings with weather barrier, then cut weather barrier membrane to openings according to weather barrier manufacturer's installation guidelines.

1. Provide head and jamb flaps and seam overlaps to maintain continuous drainage.
2. Repair damage to weather barrier using method recommended by weather barrier manufacturer.
3. Install flashing according to weather barrier manufacturer's installation guidelines.

3.4 WEATHER BARRIER FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Installation: Remove wrinkles and bubbles, reposition weather barrier as necessary to produce a uniform, smooth surface.

1. Ensure that ambient and substrate surface temperatures are acceptable in accordance with manufacturer instructions and recommendations.
2. Wipe surfaces to remove moisture, dirt, grease and other debris that could interfere with adhesion.
3. Apply weather barrier manufacturer’s recommended primer over concrete, masonry, and glass-mat gypsum wall sheathing substrates to receive weather barrier flashing.
4. Lap weather barrier flashing a minimum of 2 inches onto weather barrier.
5. Apply pressure over entire surface using roller or firm hand pressure

B. Rough Openings: Shiplap flashing with weather barrier in a shingle manner to maintain a continuous downward drainage plane and air and water barrier in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Apply 9-inch wide conformable weather barrier flashing at door and window sills.
2. Ensure that sill flashing does not slope to the interior.
3. Install backer rod in joint between frame of opening product and flashed rough opening on the interior.
4. Apply sealant or closed-cell polyurethane foam insulation around entire opening/fenestration product to create air seal around interior perimeter of window openings in accordance with weather barrier manufacturer's instructions.

C. Terminations: Provide minimum 2 inches overlap using strip flashing on adjoining roof and base of wall systems to maintain continuous downward drainage plane.

1. Secure weather barrier with fasteners and weather-barrier flashing.

3.5 FLUID-APPLIED FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Before installing fluid-applied flashing, do the following:

1. Ensure drainage path is not blocked or disrupted. Do not install on walls that do not feature a continuous path for moisture drainage. Blocked or disrupted paths for drainage can result in excess moisture buildup in wall cavity. Do not install below grade.
2. Remove surface dust, dirt, and loose mortar.
3. Verify that surface is free of grease and other contaminants and that surface is smooth.
4. Fill joints in concrete masonry units, and voids in cast-in-place concrete with trowel-applied fluid-applied flashing to ensure surface is flush and smooth.
5. Allow masonry mortar and cast-in-place concrete a minimum of 24 hours to cure before installing fluid-applied flashing.

B. Fluid-Applied Flashing Installation: Using a trowel or brush, apply fluid-applied flashing around perimeter of window and door openings to a minimum thickness of 25 mils.

1. Extend flashing a minimum of 2 inches onto exterior face of adjacent surface.
2. Inspect for gaps and pinholes in fluid-applied flashing and apply additional coats until no gaps and pinholes appear.
3. Joint Applications: Using a trowel or a brush, fill cracks and voids up to 1/4 inch in width.
   a. For joints and cracks between 1/4 and 1/2 inch wide, cover first with mesh tape.
   b. For joints and cracks between 1/2 and 1 inch wide, cover first with butyl-based strip flashing.
   c. Apply a bead, then trowel smooth.
   d. Seam coverage should be a minimum of 2 inches wide and 15 to 20 mils thick.
   e. Inspect for gaps and pinholes in fluid-applied flashing and apply additional coats until no gaps and pinholes appear.

3.6 DRAINAGE MATERIAL INSTALLATION

A. Install drainage material with grooves or channels running vertically in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train installers and observe subject test-wall areas and installations.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Immediately remove release paper and scrap from work area and dispose of material in accordance with requirements of Section 01 7419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.9 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed weather barrier from the following:

1. Damage from cladding, structure, or a component of the structure (e.g., window, door, or wall system).
2. Contamination from building site chemicals, premature deterioration of building materials, or nonstandard use or application of products.
3. Foreign objects or agents, including the use of materials incompatible with weather barrier products.
4. UV exposure in excess of products' stated limits.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Adhered thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) roofing system.
2. Roof insulation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" apply to work of this Section.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Material List: For items to be provided under this Section.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: For roof materials, documentation indicating that roof materials comply with Solar Reflectance Index requirements.
2. Product Data: For adhesives and sealants, indicating VOC content.
3. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives and sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

D. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

E. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Sheet roofing, of color required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.

B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Firestone Building Products, UltraPly TPO, 60mil., or an architect approved comparable product..

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, other available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Carlisle SynTec Systems
   b. Tremco Roofing
   c. Versico Roofing Systems

B. Source Limitations: Obtain components including roof insulation and fasteners for roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing or manufacturer approved by membrane roofing manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accelerated Weathering: Roofing system shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.

B. Impact Resistance: Roofing system shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D 3746 or ASTM D 4272.

C. Roofing System Design: Tested by a qualified testing agency to resist the following uplift pressures:

1. Corner Uplift Pressure: <80.9 lbf/sq. ft. >.
2. Perimeter Uplift Pressure: <53.8 lbf/sq. ft. >.
3. Field-of-Roof Uplift Pressure: <32.1 lbf/sq. ft. >.

D. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI): Three-year-aged SRI not less than 64 or initial SRI not less than 82 when calculated according to ASTM E 1980, based on testing identical products by a qualified testing agency.

E. Energy Star Listing: Roofing system shall be listed on the DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Products Qualified Product List" for low-slope roof products.

F. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

G. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.3 TPO ROOFING

A. Fabric-Reinforced TPO Sheet: ASTM D 6878, internally fabric- or scrim-reinforced, uniform, flexible TPO sheet.

1. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
2. Exposed Face Color: Gray or Tan.

2.4 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with roofing.

1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Adhesives and sealants shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:
   a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
   b. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
   c. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
   d. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
   e. Contact Adhesives: 80 g/L.
   f. PVC Welding Compounds: 510 g/L.
   g. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.

h. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
i. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
j. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
k. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

3. Adhesives and sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced TPO sheet flashing, 55 mils thick, minimum, of same color as TPO sheet.

C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.

D. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's standard, of thickness required for application.

E. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roofing to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

F. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide metal termination bars, metal battens, pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

2.5 ROOF INSULATION

A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Firestone Building Products; ISO 95+ GL insulation or an architect approved comparable product.
   a. Thickness: 4”
   b. R-value 23.6

B. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

2.6 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

B. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.

C. Cover Board: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 4, Grade 1 high density, closed-cell, polyisocyanurate foam and coated glass facers, 1/2 inch thick.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Firestone Building Products; Isogard HD Cover Board or an architect approved comparable product.

2.7 WALKWAYS

A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads or rolls, approximately 3/16 inch thick and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ROOFING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

3.2 SUBSTRATE BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Install substrate board with long joints in continuous straight lines, perpendicular to roof slopes with end joints staggered between rows. Tightly butt substrate boards together.

1. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof according to roofing system manufacturers' written instructions.

3.3 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.

B. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.

C. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inches or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.

D. Adhered Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and adhere to substrate as follows:

1. Set each layer of insulation in insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

E. Mechanically Fastened Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and secure to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.

1. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

F. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation: Install each layer of insulation to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.

1. Fasten first layer of insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
2. Set each subsequent layer of insulation in insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

G. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together.

1. Fasten cover boards to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

3.4 ADHERED ROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Adhere roofing over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll roofing and allow to relax before retaining.

B. Accurately align roofing, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

C. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roofing at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roofing. Do not apply to splice area of roofing.

D. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.

E. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roofing, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roofing and sheet flashings according to manufacturer's written instructions, to ensure a watertight seam installation.

1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of sheet.
2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that do not comply with requirements.

F. Spread sealant bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roofing in place with clamping ring.

3.5 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.

E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.6 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products in locations indicated. Heat weld to substrate or adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes sheet metal flashing and trim in the following categories:

1. Roof-drainage systems components.
2. Exposed trim, coping, gravel stops, and fascia.
3. Miscellaneous sheet metal flashing.

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Install new sheet metal components per the specification and drawing set or as needed to properly terminate the roof system and close all openings in the building's exterior relating to the overall scope of work.

B. When new sheet metal is installed ensure that if masonry components are present below at least one half brick is covered.

C. Ensure that when two pieces of metal overlap that the joints do not line up. The joints must be spaced equidistant from each over. In addition, ensure that when two pieces overlap that they are proportionally equal in dimension.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failing.

B. Fabricate and install flashing at roof edges to comply with recommendations of FM Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for the following wind zone:

1. Wind Zone 2: Wind pressures of 31 to 45 psf.
2. Contractor is responsible for ensuring that metal installations comply with the Ohio Basic Building Code.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Material List: For items to be provided under this Section.

C. Shop Drawings of each item specified showing layout, profiles, methods of joining, and anchorage details that vary from this specification.

D. Samples of each of the sheet metal components and all necessary accessory items, each in the finish specified. Where finish involves normal color and texture variations, include Sample sets composed of two or more units showing the full range of variations expected.

1. 8-inch-square Samples of each specified sheet materials to be exposed as finished surfaces.

E. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of recent completed projects including the project names and addresses, names and addresses of the architects and/or owners, and any other information as required.

F. Product Data Sheets and Material Safety Data Sheets for all products to be used in sheet metal installation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: The Installer must have completed sheet metal flashing and trim work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance for at least the last ten consecutive years.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate Work of this Section with interfacing and adjoining Work for proper sequencing of each installation. Ensure the best weather resistance, durability of Work, and protection of materials and finishes.

1.8 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

A. The Contractor shall submit a 20-year written Warranty, without monetary limitation, signed by the aluminum manufacturer, guaranteeing the finish will not chalk, change color more than 5 NBS units, crack, check or peel.

B. The Contractor shall furnish a written five- (5) year Guarantee covering labor and materials used in repairs against leaks and faulty workmanship or materials. All costs for any of the above shall be absorbed by the Contractor and material manufacturer.

C. All warranties and guarantees must be submitted and approved by the owner before retainage will be released.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by the aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated and with not less than the strength and durability of alloy and temper designated below:

1. Factory painted aluminum sheet meeting ASTM B 209 and ASTM B 211M, 3003-H14, with a minimum thickness of .040 inch, unless otherwise indicated. All aluminum, except that used for cleats is to be Kynar 500, color to be selected by the *Architect.*
2. Mill-Finish Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), 3003-H14, with a minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Manufacturers
   a. ATAS International, Inc.
   b. Peterson Aluminum Company – PAC-CLAD
   c. Firestone Metal Products. – UNA-CLAD

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Same metal as sheet metal flashing or other noncorrosive compatible metal as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer. Match finish of exposed heads with material being fastened.

B. Elastomeric Sealant: Generic type recommended by sheet metal manufacturer and fabricator of components being sealed and complying with requirements for joint sealant as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

C. Metal Accessories: Provide sheet metal clips, straps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units as required for installation of Work, matching or compatible with material being installed; noncorrosive; size and thickness required for performance.

D. Washers: Aluminum capped EPDM washers sized to fit the associated fasteners. Neoprene washers are not acceptable.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated. Shops fabricate items where practicable. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication. If Consultant's design exceeds SMACNA, Consultant's design over rides and must be used.

B. Comply with details shown to fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that fit substrates and result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance once installed. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.

C. Form exposed sheet metal Work that is without oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. If gauge of metal must be increased to accomplish this requirement, the Contractor will do so without added cost to the owner.

D. Expansion Provisions: Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in Work cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weatherproof and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1-inch deep, filled with sealant (concealed within joints).

E. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.

F. Separate metal from noncompatible metal or corrosive substrates by covering concealed surfaces at locations of contact with W. R. Grace Ice and Water Shield HT or other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer and approved by Consultant, which is compatible with the specified system.

G. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions must be used where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of sheet metal exposed to public view.

H. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal. Thickness: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

I. Concealed splice plates are to be used for all joints that are not soldered or welded.

J. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.

2.4 SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. General: Fabricate sheet metal items in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements but not less than that listed below for each application and metal.

B. Exposed Trim: Fabricate from the following:

1. Aluminum: .040 inch.

C. Cleat: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Aluminum: .051 inch.

D. Reglet Counterflashing and other Reglet Materials: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Aluminum: .040 inch.

E. Slip Metal and Surface Mount Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following:

1. Aluminum: .040 inch.

F. Downspouts and Collector Boxes: Fabricate with the following material:

1. Aluminum: .040 inch.

G. Drip Edge: Fabricate with the following material:

1. Aluminum: .040 inch.

H. Gutters: Fabricate with the following material:

1. Aluminum: .040 inch.

I. Coping and Closures: Fabricate with the following material:

1. Aluminum: .040 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions under which sheet metal flashing and trim are to be installed and verify that Work may properly commence. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual". Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement; Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system; conceal fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install Work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weatherproof.

1. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.

B. Install exposed sheet metal Work that is without oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and butyl sealant. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as stated below:

1. Separate metal from noncompatible metal or corrosive substrates by covering concealed surfaces, at locations of contact, with W.R. Grace Ice and Water Shield HT.
2. Bed flanges in butyl sealant where required for waterproof performance.

D. Roof-Edge Flashing: Secure metal flashings at roof edges according to FM Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified wind zone.

E. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed sheet metal Work. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in Work cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weatherproof and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1-inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

F. Seal joints with sealant specified in Section 07 9200 as required for watertight construction.

1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 °F, set joint members for 50 percent movement either way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 °F.

G. Counterflashings: Coordinate installation of counterflashings with installation of assemblies to be protected by counterflashing. Install counterflashings in reglets or surface mount. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant, lead wedges and sealant, interlocking folded seam, or blind rivets and sealant. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 2 inches and bed with sealant.

H. Roof-Drainage System: Install drainage items fabricated from sheet metal, with straps, adhesives, and anchors recommended by SMACNA's Manual or the item manufacturer, to drain roof in the most efficient manner. Coordinate roof-drain-flashing installation with roof-drainage system installation. Coordinate flashing and sheet metal items for steep-sloped roofs with roofing installation.

I. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate equipment support flashing installation with roofing and equipment installation. Weld or seal flashing to equipment support member as shown on the drawing set.

J. Roof Penetration Flashing:Coordinate roof-penetration flashing installation with roofing and installation of items penetrating the roof. Install flashing as follows:

1. Seal and clamp flashing to pipes penetrating roof, other than lead flashing on vent piping.

K. Concrete Splash Pans: Install paver type splash pans where downspouts discharge on the low-sloped roofs, unless otherwise shown.

L. Fasteners: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate substrate not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.

1. Use stainless-steel fasteners.

M. Outside corners must be wrapped or bent to form a continuous corner. Inside corners must be cut and lapped to form a continuous corner of the roof surface. No piecing or patching will be allowed.

N. Secure all materials with fasteners spaced 8" on center unless otherwise denoted.

3.3 SURFACE MOUNTED COUNTER FLASHING

A. Surface mounted counterflashing is to be shop-formed from specified metal and shall be made in ten (10) foot sections and overlapped to a minimum of 3 inches. Counterflashing is to be fastened every 8 inches, on-center with appropriate fasteners. Seal the top edge of all flashing with a bead of specified sealant.

3.4 IN-WALL REGLET CUT COUNTERFLASHING

A. Reglet cut counterflashing is to be shop-formed from specified metal and shall be made in ten (10) foot sections and overlapped to a minimum of 3 inches.

B. Top edge of reglet counterflashing shall be set into a fleshly cut reglet in the mortar of the adjoining masonry wall. A V-bent flange shall extend into the joint and be secure with lead wedges spaced 8" o.c.

C. Laps in the counterflashing shall be pop rivets 2" o.c. and fully soldered. Expansion provisions shall be created every forty feet with a sealant only lap joint.

D. The reglet joint should then be sealed per Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealant which includes primer, backing materials, and sealant.

3.5 SLIP METAL

A. Slip Metal is to be shop-formed from aluminum and shall be made in ten (10) foot sections and overlapped to a minimum of 3 inches. Counterflashing is to be fastened every 8 inches, on-center with appropriate fasteners.

3.6 DRIP EDGE

A. Drip Edge is to be shop-formed in 10-foot maximum sections from aluminum with a continuous clip and concealed backer plates for joining and expansion. Note: Refer to drawing details for concealed spice plates. Drip Edge and continuous clip must interlock the full length of the section.

B. Outside corners may be wrapped or bent to form a continuous corner. Inside corners must be cut and lapped to form a continuous corner of the roof surface. No piecing or patching will be allowed.

C. Flanges will extend 4 inches onto the roof surface.

D. All flanges are to be linear-nailed 3 inches on-center with nails of the same material.

3.7 COPING

A. All coping shall be shop formed in lengths not to exceed 10 feet. Form from specified metal with a 20-year NDL warranty Kynar finish in color chosen by the Owner.

B. Twelve-inch-long concealed splice plates shall be used at all joints clipping both the inside and outside edges. A 1/2" gap shall be left for expansion and lapped 5.875" onto the splice plate. Two beads of specified sealant are to be used at all laps.

C. No fasteners are permitted through the top of the metal coping. Secure interior face with stainless steel capped EPDM washers spaced 12" o.c.

D. Ensure that coping face or extender covers at least one half brick below coping but not less than a 4-inch face.

3.8 CONTINUOUS CLEAT

A. The continuous cleat material must be one gage heavier and of the same alloy or compatible metal subject to approval. Color does not have to match.

3.9 COLLECTOR BOXES

A. Collector boxes are to be formed from specified aluminum as selected by the Architect.

B. All joints are to be sealed with butyl tape and then pop riveted with aluminum rivets spaced 1 inch on center. Note the exposed portion of the rivets must match that of the material being riveted.

C. See Drawings for additional information.

3.10 DOWNSPOUTS

A. The designed downspouts are to be formed of specified metal. All seams are to be fully sealed with sealant.

B. Sections of downspouts shall overlap previous section a minimum of 3 inches. This union shall be fully sealed and pop riveted 2 inches on center

C. Secure downspouts with straps spaced 3 feet on center.

D. Hangers and straps must be custom fit for downspouts to ensure that they fit 100% without being forced. Field fabrication may be necessary. Fabricate straps out of 1/8" copper bar stock with rounded corners. If gaps exist, new hangers and straps will be required.

E. A walk pad shall also be installed under the splash block on roof membranes.

3.11 HANGING GUTTERS

A. The designed gutters and components are to be formed of specified metal.

B. Expansion joints within the gutters are to be spaced a maximum of 50-feet apart.

C. All 1/8" x1" straps for the gutters are to be twisted and must match the material and finish of the gutter. Install straps 18 inches on center and secure with stainless steel bolts, washers, and locking nuts.

D. Expanded 22-gauge stainless steel strainers are to be installed at each downspout and shall be held in place by friction.

E. All seams in the gutter at laps shall fully sealed, secured with pop rivets spaced 2" o. c. and the covered with EPDM flashing with edges sealed with lap sealant.

F. Hangers and straps must be custom fit for gutters to ensure that they fit 100% without being forced. Field fabrication may be necessary. If gaps exist, new hangers and straps will be required.

G. Install a 1-1/4" X 1-1/4" X 1/4" stainless steel angle at the outer up edge of the gutter. The gutter shall wrap around the angle and the gutter straps shall be secured to the gutter and this angle with stainless steel bolts, washers, and locking nuts.

3.12 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces, removing substances that might cause corrosion of metal or deterioration of finishes.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure sheet metal flashing and trim Work during construction is without damage or deterioration other than natural weathering at the time of Substantial Completion.

C. All sheet metal components shall be fully protected during the construction process before and after installation. In addition, all sheet metal components installed must be watertight at all times. Any damage to components will be replaced at no cost to the owner. Repairing damaged coatings is be acceptable

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Material List: For items to be provided under this Section.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

D. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
   a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
      1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."
3) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
   b. Grabber Construction Products.
   c. Hilti, Inc.
   d. NUCO Inc.
   e. Tremco, Inc.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.

D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg.

1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at and no more than 50-cfm cumulative total for any 100 sq. ft. at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

F. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.

D. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.

1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet.

B. Penetration Identification: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. When required by authorities having jurisdiction, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2174 "On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops".

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
2. Joints in smoke barriers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

C. Product Schedule: For each joint firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular joint firestopping system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by joint firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that joint firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform joint firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
   a. Joint firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
      1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
      2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."

2.2 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Joint Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which joint firestopping systems are installed. Joint firestopping systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.

1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
   b. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
   c. Hilti, Inc.
   d. Tremco, Inc.
2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the wall, floor, or roof in or between which it is installed.

C. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per UL 2079 based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
   b. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
   c. Hilti, Inc.
   d. Tremco, Inc.
2. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft. of joint at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

D. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.

D. Install elastomeric fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Elastomeric fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Joint Identification: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, identify joint firestopping systems with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove or joint firestopping system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Joint Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting Agency: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2393.

B. Where deficiencies are found or joint firestopping systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace joint firestopping systems so they comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing joint firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Immersible joint sealants.
4. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
5. Latex joint sealants.
6. Compound/Sealant for sealing roofing metal flashing joints

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

B. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.

D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Provide joint sealants, joint fillers, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under service and application conditions, and with the requirements for particular type listed below.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. VOC Content: Sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following:

1. Architectural sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
2. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
3. Sealants and sealant primers for porous substrates shall have a VOC content of 775 g/L or less.

2.2 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.

B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation; 756 SMS Building Sealant.
   b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; Silpruf NB.
   c. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 2.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems; MasterSeal CR 195.
   b. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol I-XL.
   c. Tremco Incorporated; Dymonic.

B. Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems; MasterSeal SL 1.
   b. Pecora Corporation; NR-201.
   c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Stampede 1SL.

2.4 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786 Silicone Sealant.
   b. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation; Bondaflex Sil 100 WF.
   c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200.

C. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation; Bondaflex 600.
b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20.
c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); 950A Siliconized Acrylic Latex Caulk, White.
d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.5 COMPOUND/SEALANT FOR SEALING ROOFING METAL FLASHING JOINTS

A. Single-Component Silicone Sealant:

1. Dow Corning Corporation; 790
2. Sika; WS-290

B. Compound must be compatible with all other materials with which it comes in contact.

C. Color shall be per the Architects selection from standard colors. Verify selection prior to installation.

D. Primer

1. Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

2.6 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type O (open-cell material), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Alcot Plastics Ltd.; ALCOT Soft Type Backer Rod or ALCOT Standard Backer Rod.
   b. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems; MasterSeal 920 & 921.

B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1193 and joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

1. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 SILICONE SEALANT INSTALLATION

A. Preparation

1. Dust, loose particles, etc., should be blown out of joints with dry, oil-free compressed air or be vacuum cleaned.
2. Metal and glass surfaces adjacent to masonry should be cleaned by wiping with an oil-free absorbent cloth saturated with solvent such as xylene or toluene. Do not use alcohols as they inhibit the cure.

B. Priming

1. Primer should be applied before installing the backer rod.
2. Follow the Manufacturer’s recommendations for removal of existing sealants, substrate cleaning, joint preparation and installation of silicone building sealants are not intended and may not be appropriate for remedial work involving existing sealants and/or joints containing PCBs or other potentially hazardous substances. If you know or suspect that the existing sealants and/or joints contain PCBs or other hazardous substances, contact a knowledgeable authority on appropriate removal, handling and disposal procedures.
3. Follow the solvent manufacturer’s safe handling recommendations and local, state and federal regulations regarding solvent usage.
4. In all cases, a sample should be tested and/or test joints should be installed on the project.

C. Masking

1. Areas adjacent to joints may be masked to ensure neat sealant lines.
2. Do not allow masking tape to touch clean surfaces to which the silicone sealant is to adhere.
3. Tooling should be completed in one continuous stroke immediately after sealant application and before a skin forms.
4. Masking should be removed immediately after tooling.

D. Application

1. Allow all solvents and primers to completely evaporate and/or react (15-60 minutes, depending on conditions and substrates) prior to sealant installation.
2. The use of alcohols (IPA, denatured, etc.) for cleaning purposes is not recommended due to the potential for cure inhibition.
3. Sealant should be applied in a continuous operation.
4. A positive pressure adequate to properly fill and seal the joint width should be employed.
5. Tool or strike sealant with light pressure to spread the material against the backup material and the joint surfaces.
6. Do not use soaps, oil or alcohols as tooling aids as they may inhibit the cure and potentially interfere with sealant adhesion.

7. Use a tool with a concave profile to keep sealant within the joint.
8. The sealant can be applied at outdoor temperatures as low as -20°F, provided that surfaces are clean, dry and frost-free. As a general rule, condensation or frost should not be a problem above 40°F.
9. Do not allow uncured silicone sealants to contact nonabradable surfaces such as polished granites, metal or glass.
10. Uncured sealant will leave a film that may change the aesthetic surface characteristics of these substrates. Inadvertently applied sealant should be cleaned from nonporous surfaces before curing using solvent.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
   a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
   b. Perform one test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
   b. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete units.
   c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
   d. Joints in dimension stone cladding.
   e. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
   b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
   c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
   b. Tile control and expansion joints.
   c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
   b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
   c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

F. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics.

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Aluminum thresholds.
   b. Sill plates.
   c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Hollow-metal doors and frames.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, door edge details, frame profiles, metal thicknesses, preparations for hardware, and other details.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.

E. Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware information and schedule.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
2. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY.
3. Pioneer Industries.
4. Republic Doors and Frames.
5. Steelcraft; an Allegion brand.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2. All interior locations unless indicated otherwise in the Door Schedule.

1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.

2. Doors:
    a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
    c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
    d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
    e. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Frames:
    a. Materials: Uncoated, steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
    b. Sidelite Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
    c. Construction: Knocked down.
4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
2. Doors:
    a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
    c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
    d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
    e. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Frames:
    a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
    b. Sidelite Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
    c. Construction: Knocked down.
4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 EXTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
2. Doors:
    a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
    c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
    d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
    e. Core: Manufacturer's standard insulation material.
3. Thermal-Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 2.1 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
4. Frames:
    a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
    b. Construction: Full-profile welded.

B. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:
1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.

4. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: From corrosion-resistant materials.

G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing).

I. Glazing: Section 08 8000 "Glazing."

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Hollow-Metal Doors:

1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
2. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated.

C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
3. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
   a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:
      1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
      2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
      3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
      4) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
   b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.

c. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each frame.
d. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.

4. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers.
   a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
   b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

D. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
   1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
   2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.

E. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with mitered hairline joints.
   1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
   2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
   3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
   4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
   5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
   1. Shop Primer: SDI A250.10.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

A. Louvers: Provide sightproof louvers for interior doors, where indicated, which comply with SDI 111C, with blades or baffles formed of 0.020-inch-thick, cold-rolled steel sheet set into 0.032-inch-thick steel frame.
   1. Fire-Rated Automatic Louvers: Movable blades closed by actuating fusible link, and listed and labeled for use in fire-rated door assemblies of type and fire-resistance rating indicated.

B. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

C. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelites, borrowed lites, and other openings, of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
   1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
      a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
      b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
      c. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.

d. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
   a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
4. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with mineral-fiber insulation.
5. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
6. In-Place Metal or Wood-Stud Partitions: Secure slip-on drywall frames in place according to manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
   a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
   b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
   c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
   d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

B. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:
   a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
   b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
   c. At Bottom of Door: 5/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
   d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors and gaskets according to NFPA 105.

C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 08 8000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes Vinyl-clad wood-framed hinged patio doors and vinyl-clad wood-framed picture windows.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. General: Standards listed by reference form a part of this specification section. Standards listed are identified by issuing authority, abbreviation, designation number, title or other designation. Standards subsequently referenced in this Section are referred to by issuing authority abbreviation and standard designation.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

1. AAMA 502 - Voluntary Specification for Field Testing of Newly Installed Fenestration Products.
2. AAMA 615 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Plastic Profiles.
3. NAFS - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors and skylights.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass.
2. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass.
3. ASTM D2244 - Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.
4. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
5. ASTM E1105 - Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls.
6. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation.
7. ASTM F2090 - Standard Specification for Window Fall Prevention Devices with Emergency Escape (Egress) Release Mechanisms.

D. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC):

1. Insulating Glass Unit Certification.

E. Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance of Canada (IGMAC) and Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB):

1. Insulating Glass Units Standard CAN/CGSB 12.8-97.

F. International Standards Organization (ISO):

1. ISO 14021 - Environmental Labels and Declarations -- Self-Declared Environmental Claims (Type II Environmental Labeling).

G. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):

1. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors.
2. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence.

H. I. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

1. ENERGY STAR.

I. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):

1. WDMA Hallmark Certification Program for Manufacturers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Test and Evaluation Reports: Showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Manufacturer installation, storage, and other instructions.

C. Sample warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Minimum five years' experience in the commercial installation of products required for the Project.
2. Experience on at least five projects of similar size, type and complexity as the Project.
3. An entity utilizing workers competent in techniques required by manufacturer for product types and applications indicated.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fiberglass windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:
   a. Door and Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
   b. Glazing Units: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Installation Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace composite windows that fail due to poor workmanship or faulty installation within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DOOR PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Inswing Single Panel Hinged Patio Door, Performance Class and Grade: LC-PG30 (38 X 95 inches).

B. Air Infiltration Rate: < 0.2 cfm/sf^2.

2.2 DOORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Anderson Corporation; 200 Series Hinged Inswing Patio Doors or Architect approved equivalent product.

B. Materials:

1. Frame: Wood sub-frame with frame end protector, aluminum-clad with painted finish.
2. Patio Door Panels: Extruded fiberglass with wood-reinforced stiles and foam insulated bottom rail.

3. Sill: Extruded aluminum, clear anodized; accessibility standard compliant.

C. Finishes:

1. Interior Finish, frame: White, with color integral to extruded fiberglass.
2. Exterior Finish:
   a. Frame: AAMA 2604 Terratone.
   b. Sash: AAMA 625 Terratone.

D. Weatherstrip: Continuous flexible compressible bulb with welded corners at panels.

E. Hardware:

1. Hinged Patio Door Lock Type and Finish: Hook and deadbolt, mortised lock and hook mechanism, keyed exterior, finish to match handle.
2. Door Handle Designation and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturers' full range.
3. Hinge Type and Finish: Ball-bearing, fully adjustable, with finish to match patio door hardware.

2.3 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Window Certification: WDMA certified with label attached to each window.

B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:

1. Minimum Performance Class: LC.
2. Minimum Performance Grade: 50.

C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of 0.30 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.

D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of 0.40.

E. Air Infiltration: Less than 0.2 cfm/sf^2.

2.4 WINDOWS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Anderson Corporation; 200 Series windows or Architect approved equivalent product.

B. Operating Types: Fixed.

C. Frames and Sashes:

1. Frame: Finger-jointed or laminated veneer lumber capped with rigid vinyl, preservative treated WDMA I.S. 4.
2. Interior Sash: Solid lumber, kiln dried and suitable for stain or painted finish, preservative treated WDMA I.S. 4.
3. Exterior Sash: Co-extruded rigid vinyl or liquid-applied vinyl over clear lumber.
4. Exterior Color: As indicated on Drawings or as selected by Architect from manufacturers' full range.
5. Interior Finish: Vinyl-wrapped: Factory-applied before assembly, white

D. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E 2190.

1. Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
   a. Tint: Clear.
   b. Kind: Fully tempered..
2. Lites: Two.
3. Low-E Coating.

E. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal.

F. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant hardware sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.

1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

G. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

H. Mull window units to adjacent doors.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Dividers (False Muntins): Provide divider grilles in designs indicated for each lite.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate composite windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for installing and anchoring windows.

B. Glaze composite windows in the factory.

C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.

D. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units.

E. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Allow for scribing, trimming, and fitting at Project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that all substrate conditions are suitable for installation in compliance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared and any conditions not in compliance with manufacturer’s recommendations have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing doors, windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E 2112.

B. Install doors and windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.

C. Anchor patio doors securely to structure in correct orientation to flashing and adjacent construction as indicated. Comply with product installation instructions for proper flashing integration into wall system. Install doors so as to drain water penetration to the exterior.

D. Adjust doors for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing doors and windows. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

B. Remove protective films and non-permanent labels within 90 days of installation.

1. Touch-up, repair or replace glass or other patio door components broken, scratched or damaged during construction.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors for opaque finish with wood-veneer and MDO faces.
2. Shop priming flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware"

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include factory-finishing specifications.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Certificates: For regional materials, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project and cost for each regional material.
2. Chain-of-Custody Certificates: For certified wood products. Include statement of costs.
3. Chain-of-Custody Qualification Data: For manufacturer and vendor.
4. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.
5. Product Data: For composite wood products, indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
4. Undercuts.
5. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mohawk Flush Doors; ASCL Birch or MDO face, or an Architect approved comparable product.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, other manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
2. Eggers Industries.
3. Graham Wood Doors.
4. Oshkosh Door Company.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."

B. Certified Wood: Wood doors shall be certified as "FSC Pure" or "FSC Mixed Credit" according to FSC STD-01-00 and FSC STD-40-004.

C. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

D. Composite Wood Products: Products shall be made without urea formaldehyde.

E. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty

F. WDMA I.S.1-A Aesthetic Grade: Custom, except as indicated otherwise.

G. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Cores: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
2. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
3. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

H. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control, based on testing according to UL 1784.

2.3 DOORS FOR OPAQUE FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Faces: Birch veneer, MDO, or Architect approved comparable face.
2. Core: Structural composite lumber.
3. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.

C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 08 8000 "Glazing."
3. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.

2.5 SHOP PRIMING

A. Doors for Opaque Finish: Shop prime faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises with one coat of wood primer specified in Section 09 9123" Interior Painting."

B. Doors may alternatively be field primed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine locations to receive doors. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

B. Ensure frames are solidly anchored, allowing no deflection when doors are installed.

C. Ensure frames are plumb, level, square, and within tolerance.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Allow doors to become acclimated to building temperature and relative humidity for a minimum of 24 hours before installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware."

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
2. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.

C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.

1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/2 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors to swing freely, without binding in frame.

B. Adjust hardware to operate properly.

C. Repair minor damages to finish in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and as approved by Architect.

D. Remove and replace damaged doors that cannot be successfully repaired, as determined by Architect.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean doors promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that could damage finish.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed doors from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulated steel sectional doors.
2. Electric belt drive garage door operators.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of sectional door and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sectional doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Manufacturers standard limited lifetime warranty.

B. Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Provide sectional doors that comply with performance requirements specified without failure from defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. Doors meet or exceed standards established by ANSI/DASMA 102-2011.

2.2 SECTIONAL-DOOR ASSEMBLY

A. Steel Sectional Door: Provide sectional door formed with hinged sections and fabricated so that finished door assembly is rigid and aligned with tight hairline joints; free of warp, twist, and deformation; and complies with requirements in DASMA 102.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Haas Door; CHT-600 Series, or Architect approved comparable product.

B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 25,000 operation cycles. One operation cycle is complete when door is opened from closed position to the open position and returned to closed position.

C. Construction:

1. Sections: shall be 1-3/8 inches (34.9 mm) thick roll formed inside and outside, hot-dipped galvanized steel, insulated with high density polyurethane foam.
2. Thermal Break: Full tongue-and-groove thermal break construction with rigid vinyl extrusions.
3. Material: Hot-dipped galvanized steel (ASTM A-653).
4. Gauge: 26 gauge woodgrain texture exterior and 26 gauge woodgrain texture interior.
5. Exterior Panel Design:
6. Exterior Panel Design: Long Recessed Panel.
7. Interior Design: V-groove on 3 inch centers.

D. Insulation: Fully insulated section using high density CFC free polyurethane foam, pressure injected to completely fill the section. Calculated R value = 13.45, U value = .074

E. End Stiles:

1. Steel End Stile: 16 ga. hot-dipped galvanized steel, installed over vinyl end cap to maintain the thermal break.

F. Intermediate Reinforcing: nominal 18 gauge full vertical steel back-up plates, inserted prior to foaming, to provide proper position and reinforcing for attachment of various hardware.

G. Exterior Finish Coat: Two-coat finish 1.0 mil total thickness painting process consisting of a bake-on urethane primer and a baked polyester finish.

1. Color: Bronze.

H. Interior Finish Coat: Two-coat finish 1.0 mil total thickness painting process consisting of a bake-on urethane primer and a baked polyester finish.

1. Color: Polar White.

I. Provide the following assembly components:

1. Cam Safety Device.

J. Windows:

1. Window Design:
   a. Window Design: Carriage House Series Windows; 4-pane double arch.
2. Glazing Types:
   a. Glass: 1/2 Inch (12 mm) Insulated; Clear Tempered.

K. Track: Provide complete system including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement to ensure rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides.

1. Material: Hot-dipped galvanized steel (ASTM A-653).
2. Size: As recommended by manufacturer for door size, weight, track configuration and door clearances indicated on Drawings.
3. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Provide galvanized-steel members to support track without sag, sway, and vibration during opening and closing of doors.

L. Weatherseals: Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom of door.

M. Hardware: Heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant hardware, with hot-dip galvanized, stainless steel, or other corrosion-resistant fasteners, to suit door type.

1. Hinges: Heavy-duty, galvanized-steel hinges of not less than 0.079-inch nominal coated thickness at each end stile and at each intermediate stile, in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations for door size.
   a. Attach hinges to door sections through stiles and rails with bolts and lock nuts or lock washers and nuts. Use rivets or self-tapping fasteners where access to nuts is impossible.

2. Rollers: Heavy-duty rollers with steel ball bearings in case-hardened steel races, mounted to suit slope of track. Extend roller shaft through both hinges where double hinges are required. Match roller-tire diameter to track width.
3. Push/Pull Handles: Equip each door with galvanized-steel lifting handles on each side of door, finished to match door.

N. Counterbalance Mechanism:

1. Torsion Spring: Adjustable-tension torsion springs complying with requirements of DASMA 102 for number of operation cycles indicated, mounted on torsion shaft.
2. Cable Drums and Shaft for Doors: Cast-aluminum cable drums mounted on torsion shaft and grooved to receive door-lifting cables as door is raised.
   a. Mount counterbalance mechanism with manufacturer's standard ball-bearing brackets at each end of torsion shaft.
3. Cables: Galvanized-steel, multistrand, lifting cables.
4. Cable Safety Device: Include a spring-loaded steel or bronze cam mounted to bottom door roller assembly on each side and designed to automatically stop door if lifting cable breaks.
5. Bracket: Provide anchor support bracket as required to connect stationary end of spring to the wall and to level the shaft and prevent sag.

O. Electric Belt Drive Garage Door Operator: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended by door manufacturer for door and operation cycles specified..

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Chamberlain; B550, or Architect approved comparable product.
2. Safety: Listed in accordance with UL 325.
3. Usage Classification: Standard duty, up to 25 cycles per hour and up to 90 cycles per day.
4. Limit Switches: Equip motorized door with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.
5. Obstruction Detection: Automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. Activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.
6. Controls:
   a. 3-Button Remote Control
   b. Interior wall mounted control panel.
7. Emergency Manual Operation:
   a. Quick-release from trolley with automatic reconnect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install sectional doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Tracks:

1. Fasten vertical track assembly to opening jambs and framing with fasteners spaced not more than 24 inches apart.
2. Hang horizontal track assembly from structural overhead framing with angles or channel hangers attached to framing by welding or bolting, or both. Provide sway bracing, diagonal bracing, and reinforcement as required for rigid installation of track and door-operating equipment.

C. Accessibility: Install sectional doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.

D. Power-Operated Doors: Install automatic garage doors openers in accordance with UL 325.

E. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts, and adjust doors for proper operation, balance, clearance and similar requirements.

F. Test and adjust all components for proper operation.

3.2 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sectional doors.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.
2. Sliding doors.
3. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Related Section: 08 7101 "Door Hardware Sets"

C. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Electromechanical door hardware.
3. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series
2. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
3. Content: Include the following information:
   a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
   b. Manufacturer of each item.
   c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
   d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
   e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.

f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
h. Warranty information for each product.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:

1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:

a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.

2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.

D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

E. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.

F. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:

1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

G. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

H. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.

C. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Special Warranty Periods:

1. Seven years for heavy duty cylindrical (bored) locks and latches.
2. Five years for exit hardware.
3. Two years for electromechanical door hardware.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges.

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:

a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.

2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:

a. Widths up to 3’0”: 4-1/2” standard or heavy weight as specified.
b. Sizes from 3’1” to 4’0”: 5” standard or heavy weight as specified.

3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges.
   1) Basis of design: McKinney T4A3386

b. Interior Doors, stairs: Heavy weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges.
   1) Basis of design: McKinney T4A3786

c. Interior Doors, common areas and unit entries: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges.
   1) Basis of design: McKinney TA2714

d. Interior Doors, unit interiors: Standard weight, steel, plain bearing.
   1) Basis of design: McKinney MP79

4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:
   a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.

5. Manufacturers:
   a. Hager Companies (HA).
   b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK).
   c. Stanley Hardware (ST).

B. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 certified continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6060 T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Bommer Industries (BO).
   b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK).
   c. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).

C. Sliding and Folding Door Hardware: Hardware is to be of type and design as specified and should comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.14.

1. Sliding Bi-Passing Pocket Door Hardware: Provide complete sets consisting of track, hangers, stops, bumpers, floor channel, guides, and accessories indicated.
2. Bi-folding Door Hardware: Rated for door panels weighing up to 125 lb.
3. Pocket Sliding Door Hardware: Rated for doors weighing up to 200 lb.
4. Manufacturers:
   a. Hager Companies (HA).
   b. Johnson Hardware (JO).
   c. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).

2.3 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified.

1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8" in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.
5. Manufacturers:
   a. Door Controls International (DC).

b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
c. Trimco (TC).

B. Coordinators: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 certified door coordinators consisting of active-leaf, hold-open lever and inactive-leaf release trigger. Model as indicated in hardware sets.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Door Controls International (DC).
b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
c. Trimco (TC).

C. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.

1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.
5. Manufacturers:

a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
c. Trimco (TC).

2.4 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:

1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
5. Keyway: Match Facility Standard.

D. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.

1. Conduct specified "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
3. Existing System: Key locks to Owner's existing system.

E. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).
4. Permanent Control Keys (where required): Two (2).

F. Key Registration List (Bitting List):

1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.

2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

G. Key Control Cabinet: Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, and tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet. Key control cabinet shall have expansion capacity of 150% of the number of locks required for the project.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Lund Equipment (LU).
   b. MMF Industries (MM).
   c. Telkee (TK).

2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 certified. Locksets are to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body.

1. Usage: See Door Schedule on Drawings
2. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.
3. Basis of design: Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) – ML2000 Series.
   a. Trim: TBD
4. Manufacturers:
   a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) – ML2000 Series.
   b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – 8200 Series.
   c. Yale Locks and Hardware (YA) – 8800FL Series.
   d. Schlage – L Series

B. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1 certified.

1. Usage: Exterior doors, common areas and unit entry interior doors.
2. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.
3. Basis of design: Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) – CL3300 Series.
   a. Trim: Armstong (AZD); US26D, Satin Chromium Plated
4. Manufacturers:
   a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) – CL3300 Series.
   b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – 10 Line.
   c. Yale Locks and Hardware (YA) - 5400LN Series.
   d. Schlage - ND Series

C. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 2: ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 2 certified.

1. Usage: Residential unit interior doors.
2. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.
3. Basis of design: Yale YH Series
   a. Trim: Valdosta; US26, Polished Chrome
4. Manufacturers:
   a. Corbin Russwin Hardware
   b. Sargent Manufacturing
   c. Yale Locks and Hardware
   d. Schlage

2.6 AUXILIARY LOCKS

A. Narrow Case Deadlocks and Deadlatches: ANSI/BHMA 156.13 Series 1000 Grade 1 certified narrow case deadlocks and deadlatches for swinging or sliding door applications. All functions shall be manufactured in a single sized case formed from 12 gauge minimum, corrosion resistant steel (option for fully stainless steel case and components). Provide minimum 2 7/8" throw laminated stainless steel bolt. Bottom rail deadlocks to have 3/8" diameter bolts.

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Adams Rite Manufacturing (AD) - MS1850S / MS1950 Series.

2.7 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. Electric Strikes: BHMA A156.31; Grade 1; with faceplate to suit lock and frame.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Adams Rite Manufacturing Co; 7100 Series or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Allegion plc.
   b. Dortronics Systems, Inc.
   c. HES, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
   d. Securitron Magnalock Corporation; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2. Provide manufacturer recommended power supply.

2.8 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.9 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.
3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
5. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.

a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.

6. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
7. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.
8. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
9. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
10. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 certified panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ED4000 / ED5000 Series.
b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.
c. Yale (YA) – 7000 Series.

2.10 DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.
2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
3. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 15 million cycles in a test witnessed and verified by UL.
4. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
5. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
6. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
7. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - DC6000 Series.
b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 351 Series.
c. Norton Door Controls (NO) - 7500 Series.
d. Yale Locks and Hardware (YA) - 4400 Series.

2.11 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16" above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.
4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
   a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.
5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
6. Manufacturers:
   a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
   b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
   c. Trimco (TC).

2.12 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
   b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
   c. Trimco (TC).

C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.6, Grade 1 certified overhead stops and holders. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Rixson Door Controls (RF).
   b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
   c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

D. Electromagnetic Door Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.15 Grade 1 certified.

1. Basis of Design: Rixson – 994M
2. Interface with fire alarm system to activate release in the event of a fire alarm or power outage.

2.13 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.

1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Manufacturers:

1. National Guard Products (NG).
2. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).
3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.14 THRESHOLDS

A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Hager Companies.
b. National Guard Products, Inc.
c. Pemko Manufacturing Co.
d. Reese Enterprises, Inc.

2. Threshold profiles shall comply with accessibility standard requirements.

2.15 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

A. Door Position Switches: Door position magnetic reed contact switches specifically designed for use in commercial door applications. On recessed models the contact and magnetic housing snap-lock into a 1" diameter hole. Surface mounted models include wide gap distance design complete with armored flex cabling. Provide SPDT, N/O switches with optional Rare Earth Magnet installation on steel doors with flush top channels.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Security Door Controls (SD) - DPS Series.
b. Securitron (SU) - DPS Series.

2.16 OTHER MATERIALS

A. Provide other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation, as selected by the Contractor subject to the approval of the Architect.

2.17 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.18 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

D. Metal finishes of hardware components shall match that indicated for the lockset on doors.

E. Confirm with Architect any finishes not indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes common area and unit interior door hardware sets.

B. Related Section: 08 7100 "Door Hardware"

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the Owner and Architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

B. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products and providing the correct option for the appropriate door type and material where more than one is presented in the hardware sets.

C. Except where noted, sets are for each leaf in paired doors.

D. Additional Items:

1. Provide cylinders where required.
2. Provide silencers at hollow metal door frames.
3. Provide other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation, as selected by the Contractor subject to the approval of the Architect.

2.2 HARDWARE SETS – COMMON AREAS

A. Set HW-1: Passage, exit stairs
Hinges
Lockset, passage (ANSI F75)
Closer
Stop – wall stop where possible, otherwise overhead stop
Gasketing

B. Set HW-2: Passage
Hinges
Lockset, passage (ANSI F75)
Closer
Stop – wall stop where possible, otherwise overhead stop

C. Set HW-3: Locking storeroom
Hinges
Lockset, storeroom (ANSI F86)
Stop – wall stop where possible, otherwise overhead stop

D. Set HW-4: Stair to exterior
Hinges
Lockset, apartment exit (ANSI F88)
Closer

Threshold
Gasketing
Latch Protector
Rain Guard

E. Set HW-5: Service pair
Hinges
Lockset, storeroom; active leaf (ANSI F86)
Lockset, Half-dummy; inactive leaf
Flushbolts
Stop – wall stop where possible, otherwise overhead stop
Threshold – exterior locations
Gasketing – exterior locations
Rain Guard – exterior locations

F. Set HW-6: Area separation, with hold-open
Hinges
Exit device, concealed vertical rod, passage
Closer
Electromagnetic hold open
Smoke seal
Astragal/meeting stile seal

G. Set HW-7: Area separation
Hinges
Exit device, concealed vertical rod, passage
Closer
Smoke seal
Astragal/meeting stile seal

H. Set HW-8: Privacy
Hinges
Lockset, privacy; with indicator (ANSI F76)
Closer
Stop – wall stop where possible, otherwise overhead stop

I. Set HW-9: Office
Hinges
Lockset, classroom (ANSI F84)
Stop – wall stop where possible, otherwise overhead stop

J. Set HW-10: Storefront Entry, locking, pair
Hinge, continuous
Exit device, electrified locking, concealed vertical rod; control via building intercom system and access control device
Closer
Pull, exterior – Rockwood BF152, or Architect approved equivalent
Stop – floor stop

K. Set HW-11: Storefront Entry, passage
Hinge, continuous
Closer
Push/Pull set – Rockwood BF15847, or Architect approved equivalent
Sweep – exterior locations
Threshold – exterior locations
Weatherstrip, integral to door – exterior locations
Stop – floor stop

L. Set HW-12: Storefront, locking
Hinges
Hinge, continuous – exterior locations
Dead latch with key cylinder
Latch paddle device
Closer
Sweep – exterior locations
Threshold – exterior locations
Weatherstrip, integral to door – exterior locations
Stop – floor stop

M. Set HW-13: Storefront, electric strike
Hinge, continuous
Mortise lockset, storeroom (ANSI F07)
Electric strike, fail-secure; control via building intercom system and access control device
Closer
Stop – floor stop

2.3 HARDWARE SETS – UNITS

A. Set HU-1: Unit Entry
Hinges
Lockset – verify type with Owner
Closer
Floor Stop
Gaketing
Sweep
Viewer

B. Set HU-2: Passage
Hinges
Lockset, passage
Stop – wall stop where possible, otherwise hinge pin stop

C. Set HU-3: Privacy
Hinges
Lockset, privacy
Stop – wall stop where possible, otherwise hinge pin stop

D. Set HU-4: Locking storage
Hinges
Lockset, storeroom; key outside
Stop – wall stop where possible, otherwise hinge pin stop

E. Set HU-5: Closet, roller latch
Hinges
Lockset, dummy trim, outside only
Stop – wall stop where possible, otherwise hinge pin stop

F. Set HU-6: Pocket Door
Pocket Frame Kit – Pemko PF28200A, or Architect approved equivalent.
Pocket Door Pull – Rockwood 890, or Architect approved equivalent.
Pocket Door lock – Deltana PDB42U

G. Set HU-7: Sliding Barn Door
Track system – Pemko BLD-FT02, or Architect approved equivalent.
Pulls – Rockwood RM5250, 10” CTC.

H. Set HU-8: Patio door, locking
Hinges
Lockset, privacy; lockable from inside unit
(Hardware by door manufacturer)

PART 3 - EXECUTION [NOT USED]

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Glass for doors, windows, and storefronts.
2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Cardinal Glass Industries.
2. Guardian Industries Corp.
3. Vitro Architectural Glass.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the International Building Code and ASTM E 1300.

1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

B. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
3. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.

E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.

B. Tinted Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 2 (tinted), Quality-Q3.

C. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

D. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

E. Reflective-Coated Vision Glass: ASTM C 1376.

2.5 LAMINATED GLASS

A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.

1. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer, ionomeric polymer interlayer or cast-in-place and cured-transparent-resin interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
3. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.

1. Sealing System: Dual seals.
2. Perimeter Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction

2.7 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.8 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

B. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

C. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

D. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

3.2 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant where indicated.

F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

3.3 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

D. Clean exposed surface of mirrors not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Clean mirrors as recommended in writing by mirror manufacturer.

3.5 GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Glass types are shown on the drawings

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Material List: For items to be provided under this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 10 percent.

B. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. American Gypsum.
   b. CertainTeed Corporation.
   c. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
   d. National Gypsum Company.
   e. United States Gypsum Company.
2. Thickness: 5/8" unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
3. Locations: Partition assemblies – see Drawings

B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. American Gypsum.
   b. CertainTeed Corporation.

c. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
d. National Gypsum Company.
e. United States Gypsum Company.

2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Locations: Partition and ceiling assemblies with fire resistance ratings – see Drawings.

C. Flexible Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Manufactured to bend to fit radii and to be more flexible than standard regular-type gypsum board of same thickness.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. CertainTeed Corporation; ProRoc Flex.
   b. National Gypsum Company; High Flex Brand Wallboard.
   c. United States Gypsum Company; USG Sheetrock® Brand Flexible Gypsum Panels.
2. Thickness: 1/4 inch.

D. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. American Gypsum; 1/2" LightRoc® Lightweight Gypsum Wallboard.
   b. CertainTeed Corporation; ProRoc Interior Ceiling.
   c. Continental Building Products, LLC; Sagcheck.
   d. National Gypsum Company; High Strength Brand Ceiling Board.
   e. United States Gypsum Company; USG Imperial® Sag-Resistant Interior Ceiling Gypsum Base.
2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
3. Locations: Ceiling assemblies without fire resistance ratings – see Drawings.

E. Foil-Backed Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide United States Gypsum Company; USG Sheetrock® Brand Foil-Backed Gypsum Panels or a comparable product by one of the following:
   a. CertainTeed Corporation.
   b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
   c. National Gypsum Company.
2. Core: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Locations: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M gypsum board, tested according to ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide United States Gypsum Company; USG Sheetrock® Brand Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Panels or a comparable product by one of the following:
   a. American Gypsum.
   b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
   c. National Gypsum Company.
2. Core: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Locations: As indicated on Drawings.

G. Impact-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M gypsum board, tested according to ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide United States Gypsum Company ; USG Sheetrock® Brand Mold Tough® VHI (Very High Impact) Firecode® Core. or a comparable product by one of the following:
   a. American Gypsum.

b. Continental Building Products, LLC.
c. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
d. National Gypsum Company.

2. Core: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Locations: As indicated on Drawings.

H. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide United States Gypsum Company; USG Sheetrock® Brand Mold Tough® Gypsum Panels or a comparable product by one of the following:
   a. American Gypsum.
   b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
   c. National Gypsum Company.
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Locations: Restroom walls other than shower and bath enclosures, restroom and bathroom ceilings, and as indicated on Drawings.
4. Use Type X at fire-rated partitions.
5. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide United States Gypsum Company ; USG Durock™ Glass-Mat Tile Backerboard. or a comparable product by one of the following:
   a. CertainTeed Corporation.
   b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
   c. National Gypsum Company.
2. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
3. Thickness: 5/8”
4. Locations: Bathroom shower and bath enclosures.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
2. Shapes:
   a. Cornerbead.
   b. Bullnose bead.
   c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
   d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
   e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
   f. Expansion (control) joint.
   g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
   a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound or high-build interior coating product designed for application by airless sprayer and to be used instead of skim coat to produce Level 5 finish.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
2. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

E. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide United States Gypsum Company ; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant. or a comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Accumetric LLC.
   b. Franklin International.
   c. Grabber Construction Products.
   d. Hilti, Inc.
   e. Pecora Corporation.
   f. Specified Technologies, Inc.
2. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS

A. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

B. Comply with ASTM C 840.

C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

D. For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

F. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

G. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."
4. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.
   a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."

H. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for use as exposed soffit board.

I. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work included: Provide ceramic tile where shown on the Drawings, as specified herein, and as needed for a complete and proper installation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with pertinent provisions of Section 01 3300.

B. Product data:

1. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this Section.
2. Manufacturer's specifications and other data needed to provide compliance with the specified requirements.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.

D. Installation Methods: Where not otherwise indicated, submit proposed installation method for each type and location of tile. Include TCNA installation designations where applicable. Include:

1. Setting method and material.
2. Grout
3. Membranes, if used
4. Accessories, if used

E. Samples:

1. Each type and composition of tile and grout, and for each color and finish required, not less than two pieces of each type.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer employs Ceramic Tile Education Foundation Certified Installers or installers recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor as Journeyman Tile Layers.

1.4 PRODUCT HANDLING

1. Comply with pertinent provisions of Section 01 6000.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide Standard-grade tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Provide tile and accessories, in colors and patterns shown on the Drawings.

2.3 SURFACE PREPARATION PRODUCTS

A. Patch Material: Cementitous, trowelable, patch material to remedy any depressions in substrate to allow for flat and plumb installation of tile:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide TEC VersaPatch Latex Modified Floor Patch and Leveler TA 327, or Architect approved equivalent.

2.4 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Comply with pertinent recommendations for thin-set tile application on specific substrates contained in the "2018 Handbook for Ceramic, Glass and Stone Tile Installation" of the Tile Council of North America.

B. Latex Modified Cement Thinset / medium bed / non sag mortar conforming to ANSI A118.4 & A118.11.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. TEC® Ultimate Large Tile Mortar TA 382/383, as manufactured by H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc.

C. Confirm specific setting materials proposed with Architect prior to installation.

2.5 GROUT

A. Comply with pertinent recommendations contained in the "2018 Handbook for Ceramic, Glass and Stone Tile Installation" of the Tile Council of North America

B. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide TEC Power Grout Ultimate Performance Grout TA 550, polymer-modified sanded High Performance Portland cement grout or Architect approved equivalent.
2. Provide manufacturer's color samples for Architect's color selection where color is not indicated.

2.6 WATERPROOFING AND CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and ANSI A118.12, and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated.

B. Trowel-Roller applied waterproofing membrane:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide TEC® Waterproofing and Crack Defense Membrane TA 416, ⅛" crack isolation and waterproofing membrane, or Architect approved equivalent.

2.7 OTHER MATERIALS

A. Edge trim: Provide along all edges where floor tile abuts other floor materials. Use Schluter - Trims anodized aluminum sections as manufactured by Schluter Systems Inc., Plattsburgh, NY, or other Architect approved equal.

B. Other manufacturers offering potentially comparable products include:

1. Blanke Corporation
2. Ceramic Tool Company

C. Transition conditions: Confirm appropriate product with Architect.

D. Provide other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation, as selected by the Contractor subject to the approval of the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives, bonded mortar bed or thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
2. Maintain minimum temperature limits and installation practices recommended by material manufacturers.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments:

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in patterns indicated on Drawings. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated. Align floor and wall tile joints as shown on Drawings.

E. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch.
2. Quarry Tile: 1/4 inch.

3. Pressed Floor Tile: 1/4 inch.
4. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/8 inch.
5. Porcelain Tile: 1/8 inch.

F. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

G. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting bed thickness so that tiles are flush.

H. Ensure that adjacent tile faces are flush to one another. Utilize a tile leveling system as required.

I. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

J. Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated, and where otherwise recommended by the "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass and Stone Tile Installation" of the Tile Council of North America. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles. Seal in accordance with Section 07 9200 of these Specifications.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

K. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated, where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile and where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.

L. Floor Sealer: Apply floor sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to floor-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as floor sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

M. Install tile backing panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use modified dry-set mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

N. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

O. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Cleaning:

1. Upon completion of placing and grouting, clean the work of this Section in accordance with recommendations of the manufacturers of the materials used.
2. Protect metal surfaces, cast iron, and vitreous items from effects of acid cleaning.

B. Provide tile surfaces clean and free from cracked, broken chipped, unbonded, and otherwise defective units.

C. Provide required protection of tile surfaces to prevent damage and wear prior to acceptance of the Work by the Owner.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base.
2. Resilient stair accessories.
3. Resilient molding accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this Section.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than six inches long.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT BASE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, or Architect approved comparable product.

1. Available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Burke Mercer Flooring Products; a division of Burke Industries Inc.
   b. Flexco.
   c. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.
   d. Roppe Corporation, USA.

B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous), or ASTM F 1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic), as per specified product.

1. Style and Location: See finish schedule on Drawings.
   a. Style A, Straight: Provide in areas with carpet.
   b. Style B, Cove: Provide in areas with resilient flooring.

C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.

D. Height: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Job formed or preformed.

G. Inside Corners: Job formed.

H. Colors: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.2 STAIR ACCESSORIES

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, or Architect approved comparable product.

1. Available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Burke Mercer Flooring Products; a division of Burke Industries Inc.
   b. Flexco.
   c. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.
   d. Roppe Corporation, USA.

C. Locations: Provide stair accessories in areas indicated.

D. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.3 MOLDING ACCESSORIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, or Architect approved comparable product.

1. Available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Burke Mercer Flooring Products; a division of Burke Industries Inc.
   b. Flexco.
   c. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.
   d. Roppe Corporation, USA.

B. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated.

C. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories in areas indicated.

D. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

E. Provide other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation, as selected by the Contractor subject to the approval of the Architect.

1. Transition conditions: Confirm appropriate product with Architect.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Adhesives shall have a maximum VOC content of 50.

C. Stair-Tread Nose Filler: Two-part epoxy compound recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.

D. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by resilient product manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Accessories: Prepare horizontal surfaces according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
    a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
    b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.2 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. Ensure surface for application is smooth and free of irregularities that will telegraph through applied base.

G. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

H. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

I. Job-Formed Corners:

1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
    a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
    a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.3 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Stair Accessories:

1. Use stair-tread-nose filler to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
2. Tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece.
3. For treads installed as separate, equal-length units, install to produce a flush joint between units.

C. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Floor Polish: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from resilient stair treads before applying liquid floor polish.

1. Apply two coat(s).
2. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid vinyl floor tile.
2. Vinyl composition floor tile.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this Section.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For flooring products and adhesives, indicating VOC content.

D. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.

1. Show details of special patterns.

E. Samples: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID VINYL FLOOR TILE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings.

B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1700.

C. Thickness, Size, Color and Patterns: Per product(s) indicated on Drawings.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings.

B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1066.

C. Thickness, Size, Color and Patterns: Per product(s) indicated on Drawings.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

1. VOC content:
   a. Adhesives for solid vinyl and vinyl composition tile shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
   b. Adhesives for rubber tile shall have a VOC content of 60 g/L or less.

C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

D. Provide other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation, as selected by the Contractor subject to the approval of the Architect.

1. Transition conditions: Confirm appropriate product with Architect if not indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
   a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
   b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.2 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles in pattern indicated, or square with room axis if no pattern shown on Drawing..

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

G. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.

B. Floor Polish:

1. Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
2. Apply as recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

C. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Broadloom carpet.
2. Modular carpet tile

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this Section.

C. Shop Drawings: For carpet installation, showing the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet.
2. Carpet type, color, and dye lot.
3. Locations where dye lot changes occur.
4. Seam locations, types, and methods.
5. Type of subfloor.
6. Type of installation.
7. Pattern type, repeat size, location, direction, and starting point.
8. Pile direction.
9. Types, colors, and locations of insets and borders.
10. Types, colors, and locations of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
11. Transition details to other flooring materials.
12. Retain subparagraph below if applicable.
13. Type of carpet cushion.

D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BROADLOOM CARPET

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, or Architect approved equivalent product.

B. Manufacturer, pattern and color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

C. Primary Backing: Manufacturer's standard material.

D. Secondary Backing: Manufacturer's standard material.

E. Backcoating: Manufacturer's standard material.

F. Applied Treatments:

1. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material.

a. Antimicrobial Activity: Not less than 2-mm halo of inhibition for gram-positive bacteria, not less than 1-mm halo of inhibition for gram-negative bacteria, and no fungal growth, according to AATCC 174.

G. Sustainable Design Requirements:

1. Carpet and cushion shall comply with testing and product requirements of CRI's "Green Label Plus" testing program.

H. Performance Characteristics:

1. Tuft Bind: Not less than 3 lbf for cut-pile and 5 lbf for loop pile, according to ASTM D 1335.
2. Delamination: Not less than 3.5 lbf/in. according to ASTM D 3936.
3. Colorfastness to Crocking: Not less than 4, wet and dry, according to AATCC 165.
4. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after 40 AFU (AATCC fading units) according to AATCC 16, Option E.

2.2 CARPET TILE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, or Architect approved equivalent product.

B. Manufacturer, size, pattern and color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

C. Primary Backing/Backcoating: Manufacturer's standard composite materials.

D. Secondary Backing: Manufacturer's standard material.

E. Applied Treatments:

1. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment that protects carpet tiles as follows:

a. Antimicrobial Activity: Not less than 2-mm halo of inhibition for gram-positive bacteria, not less than 1-mm halo of inhibition for gram-negative bacteria, and no fungal growth, according to AATCC 174.

F. Sustainable Design Requirements:

1. Carpet tile shall comply with testing and product requirements of CRI's "Green Label Plus" testing program.

G. Performance Characteristics:

1. Tuft Bind: Not less than 10 lbf according to ASTM D 1335.
2. Delamination: Not less than 3.5 lbf/in. according to ASTM D 3936.
3. Dimensional Tolerance: Within 1/32 inch of specified size dimensions, as determined by physical measurement.
4. Dimensional Stability: 0.2 percent or less according to ISO 2551 (Aachen Test).
5. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after 40 AFU (AATCC fading units) according to AATCC 16, Option E.

2.3 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet or carpet cushion manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet and is recommended or provided by carpet and carpet cushion manufacturers.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

C. Tackless Carpet Stripping: Water-resistant plywood, in strips as required to match cushion thickness and that comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standard."

D. Seam Adhesive: Hot-melt adhesive tape or similar product recommended by carpet manufacturer for sealing and taping seams and butting cut edges at backing to form secure seams and to prevent pile loss at seams.

E. Provide other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation, as selected by the Contractor subject to the approval of the Architect.

1. Transition conditions: Confirm appropriate product with Architect if not indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Concrete Slabs:

1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.

b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive, carpet cushion, and carpet manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

B. Wood Subfloors: Verify that underlayment surface is free of irregularities and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" and with carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch, unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive, carpet, and carpet cushion manufacturers.

D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet.

3.3 BROADLOOM CARPET INSTALLATION

A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" and carpet and carpet cushion manufacturers' written installation instructions for the following:

1. Direct-glue-down installation.
2. Stretch-in installation.

3. Stair installation.

B. Comply with carpet manufacturer's written instructions and Shop Drawings for seam locations and direction of carpet; maintain uniformity of carpet direction and lay of pile. At doorways, center seams under the door in closed position.

1. Stretch-in Carpet Installation: Install carpet cushion seams at 90-degree angle with carpet seams.

C. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders as indicated on Drawings.

D. Install borders with mitered corner seams.

E. Do not bridge building expansion joints with carpet.

F. Cut and fit carpet to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet manufacturer.

G. Extend carpet into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

H. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

I. Protect carpet against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer.

3.4 MODULAR CARPET INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard," Section 18, "Modular Carpet" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

D. Maintain pile-direction patterns indicated on Drawings or as recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

I. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vinyl wall covering.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this Section.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

D. Samples: For each type of wall covering and for each color, pattern, texture, and finish specified, 24" width by 24" long in size.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical wall coverings applied with identical adhesives to substrates according to test method indicated below by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
   b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.2 VINYL WALL COVERING

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on Drawings.

B. Description: Provide products in rolls from same production run and complying with the following:

C. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining, strippable adhesive, for use with specific wall covering and substrate application indicated and as recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

B. Primer/Sealer: Mildew resistant, complying with requirements in Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting" and recommended in writing by primer/sealer and wall-covering manufacturers for intended substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of wall covering, including dirt, oil, grease, mold, mildew, and incompatible primers.

C. Prepare substrates to achieve a smooth, dry, clean, structurally sound surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, and defects.

1. Moisture Content: Maximum of 5 percent on new plaster, concrete, and concrete masonry units when tested with an electronic moisture meter.
2. Metals: If not factory primed, clean and apply primer recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall-covering manufacturer.
3. Gypsum Board: Prime with primer as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall-covering manufacturer.
4. Painted Surfaces: Treat areas susceptible to pigment bleeding.

D. Check painted surfaces for pigment bleeding.

E. Remove hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.

F. Acclimatize wall-covering materials by removing them from packaging in the installation areas not less than 24 hours before installation.

3.2 WALL-COVERING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with wall-covering manufacturers' written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

B. Cut wall-covering strips in roll number sequence. Change the roll numbers at partition breaks and corners.

C. Install strips in same order as cut from roll.

D. Install wall covering without lifted or curling edges and without visible shrinkage.

E. Install seams vertical and plumb at least 6 inches from outside corners and 6 inches from inside corners unless a change of pattern or color exists at corner. Horizontal seams are not permitted.

F. Trim edges and seams for color uniformity, pattern match, and tight closure. Butt seams without overlaps or gaps between strips.

G. Fully bond wall covering to substrate. Remove air bubbles, wrinkles, blisters, and other defects.

H. Remove excess adhesive at seams, perimeter edges, and adjacent surfaces.

I. Reinstall hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.

B. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this Section.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For paints and coatings, indicating VOC content.

D. Samples: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or Architect approved comparable product by one of the following:

1. Behr Process Corporation.
2. PPG Architectural Coatings.
3. Pratt & Lambert.
4. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product listed in the Exterior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: For field applications, paints and coatings shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 150 g/L.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 100 g/L.
5. Rust-Preventive Coatings: 100 g/L.
6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 100 g/L.
7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

D. Colors: As indicated in finish schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
3. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
4. Wood: 15 percent.
5. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.
6. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."

B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

B. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

1. Latex System MPI EXT 3.1A:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior; gloss level per schedule.

B. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:

1. Latex Floor Paint System MPI EXT 3.2A:
   a. Prime Coat: Floor paint, latex, matching topcoat.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Floor paint, latex, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Floor paint, latex, low gloss (maximum MPI Gloss Level 3).
2. Clear Water-Based Sealer System MPI EXT 3.2H:
   a. Prime Coat: Sealer, water based, matching topcoat.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Sealer, water based, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors.

C. CMU Substrates:

1. Latex System MPI EXT 4.2A:
   a. Prime Coat: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior; gloss level per schedule.

D. Steel and Iron Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.1C:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive for metal, MPI #79.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based; gloss level per schedule
2. Alkyd System MPI EXT 5.1D:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anticorrosive, for metal, MPI #79.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior, alkyd enamel, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior; gloss level per schedule

E. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Latex System MPI EXT 5.3H:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior; gloss level per schedule.

F. Wood Substrates: Exposed framing.

1. Latex over Latex Primer System MPI EXT 6.2M:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex for exterior wood, MPI #6.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior; gloss level per schedule.

G. Wood Substrates: Wood trim, wood board siding, and wood-based panel products.

1. Latex over Latex Primer System MPI EXT 6.3L:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex for exterior wood, MPI #6.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior; gloss level per schedule.

H. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Latex System MPI EXT 9.2A:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex for exterior wood (reduced), MPI #6.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior; gloss level per schedule.

I. Consult with Architect for substrates not listed.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Levels:

1. MPI Gloss Level 1 (flat or matte): Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
2. MPI Gloss Level 2 (velvet-like): Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
3. MPI Gloss Level 3 (eggshell-like): 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
4. MPI Gloss Level 4 (satin-like): 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
5. MPI Gloss Level 5 (semi-gloss): 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
6. MPI Gloss Level 6 (gloss): 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
7. MPI Gloss Level 7 (high gloss): More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For paints and coatings, indicating VOC content.

C. Samples: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

D. Project Closeout:

1. At project completion provide an itemized list complete with manufacturer, paint type and color coding for all colors used for Owner's later use in maintenance.
2. At project completion provide properly packaged maintenance materials as noted herein.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor shall have a minimum of five (5) years proven satisfactory experience and shall show proof before commencement of work that he will maintain a qualified crew of painters throughout the duration of the work. When requested, Contractor shall provide a list of the last three comparable jobs including, name and location, specifying authority / project manager, start / completion dates and value of the painting work.

B. All materials, preparation and workmanship shall conform to requirements of the latest edition of the Architectural Painting Specification Manual by the Master Painters Institute (MPI) (hereafter referred to as the MPI Painting Manual).

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver all painting materials in sealed, original labeled containers bearing manufacturer's name, brand name, type of paint or coating and color designation, standard compliance, materials content as well as mixing and/or reducing and application requirements.

B. Store all paint materials in original labeled containers in a secure (lockable), dry, heated and well ventilated single designated area meeting the minimum requirements of both paint manufacturer and authorities having jurisdiction and at a minimum ambient temperature of 45° F (7° C). Only material used on this project to be stored on site.

C. Where toxic and/or volatile / explosive / flammable materials are being used, provide adequate fireproof storage lockers and take all necessary precautions and post adequate warnings (e.g. no smoking) as required.

D. Take all necessary precautionary and safety measures to prevent fire hazards and spontaneous combustion and to protect the environment from hazard spills. Materials that constitute a fire hazard (paints, solvents, drop clothes, etc.) shall be stored in suitable closed and rated containers and removed from the site on a daily basis.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. At project completion provide [a minimum of (1 gallon)] of each type and color of paint from same production run (batch mix) used in unopened cans, properly labeled and identified. Store where directed by Owner.

1.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

A. Paint, stain and wood preservative finishes and related materials (thinners, solvents, etc.) are regarded as hazardous products and are subject to regulations for disposal. Obtain information on these controls from applicable government departments having jurisdiction.

B. All waste materials shall be separated and recycled. Where paint recycling is available, collect waste paint by type and provide for delivery to recycling or collection facility. Materials that cannot be reused must be treated as hazardous waste and disposed of in an appropriate manner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Only materials (primers, paints, coatings, varnishes, stains, lacquers, fillers, etc.) listed in the latest edition of the MPI Approved Product List (APL) are acceptable for use on this project. All such material shall be from a single manufacturer for each system used.

B. Other materials such as linseed oil, shellac, thinners, solvents, etc. shall be the highest quality product of an MPI listed manufacturer and shall be compatible with paint materials being used as required.

C. All materials used shall be lead and mercury free and meet indicated VOC limits.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or Architect approved comparable product by one of the following:

1. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
3. PPG Paints.
4. Pratt & Lambert.
5. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
6. Valspar Corporation (The).
7. Zinsser; Rust-Oleum Corporation.

B. Products:

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.
2. For each product type, use only products of a single manufacturer.

2.3 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coatings shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 150 g/L.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 100 g/L.
5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 100 g/L.
6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 100 g/L.
7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

D. Colors: As indicated in finish schedule. Colors designated by manufacturers color name or number are for reference and do not preclude the use of other manufacturers products meeting the requirements of this section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
3. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
4. Wood: 15 percent.
5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
6. Plaster: 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Verify adequate continuous ventilation and sufficient heating facilities are in place to maintain minimum required ambient air and substrate temperatures for 24 hours before, during and after paint application.

E. Verify minimum lighting level of 323 Lux (30 foot candles) is provided on surfaces to be painted.

F. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Prepare surfaces scheduled to be painted where any conditions or surfaces would adversely affect work of this section. The Contractor is responsible for determining the appropriate sub-trade contractors for surface preparation.

C. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."

B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

C. Apply paint only to dry, clean, and adequately prepared surfaces in areas where dust is no longer generated by construction activities such that airborne particles will not affect the quality of finished surfaces

D. Paint finish shall be continuous behind all wall-mounted items. Coordinate painting to occur prior to installation of items that may not be practicable to remove for painting.

E. Mechanical / Electrical Equipment and Related Surfaces

1. Co-ordinate painting of mechanical and electrical equipment, piping, conduit, system Identification with appropriate Mechanical and Electrical specification sections and notes.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, paint all "unfinished" conduits, piping, hangers, ductwork and other mechanical and electrical equipment with color and texture to match adjacent surfaces, where exposed-to-view in all interior areas, except as noted below. Verify color with Architect before application.
   a. All boiler room, mechanical and electrical rooms.
3. Do not paint over nameplates or labels.
4. Paint the inside of all ductwork where visible behind louvers, grilles and diffusers for a minimum of 18" or beyond sight line, whichever is greater, with primer and one coat of matt black (non-reflecting) paint.
5. Backprime and paint face and edges of plywood service panels for telephone and electrical equipment before installation to match adjacent wall surface.
6. Do not paint pre-finished equipment and controls.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Repainted interior surfaces shall be considered to lack uniformity and soundness if any of the following defects are apparent:

1. Brush / roller marks, streaks, laps, runs, sags, drips, heavy stippling, hiding or shadowing by inefficient application methods, skipped or missed areas, and foreign materials in paint coatings.
2. Evidence of poor coverage at rivet heads, plate edges, lap joints, crevices, pockets, corners and reentrant angles.
3. Damage due to touching before paint is sufficiently dry or any other contributory cause.
4. Damage due to application on moist surfaces or caused by inadequate protection from the weather.
5. Damage and/or contamination of paint due to blown contaminants (dust, spray paint, etc.).

B. Repainted interior surfaces shall be considered unacceptable if any of the following are evident under final lighting source conditions:

1. Visible defects are evident on vertical surfaces when viewed at 90 degrees to the surface from a distance of 36".
2. Visible defects are evident on horizontal surfaces when viewed at 45 degrees to the surface from a distance of 36".
3. Visible defects are evident on ceiling surfaces when viewed at 45 degrees to the surface.
4. Final coat on any surface exhibits a lack of uniformity of sheen across full surface area.

C. Repair unacceptable surfaces. Small affected areas may be touched up; large affected areas or areas without sufficient dry film thickness of paint shall be repainted. Runs, sags of damaged paint shall be removed by scraper or by sanding prior to application of paint.

1. Areas of touch-up work shall be performed corner-to-corner or break-to-break as applicable, unless otherwise approved by Architect.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

B. Remove combustible rubbish materials and empty paint cans each day and safely dispose of same in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Clean equipment and dispose of wash water / solvents as well as all other cleaning and protective materials (e.g. rags, drop cloths, masking papers, etc.), paints, thinners, paint removers/strippers in accordance with the safety requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

1. Latex System MPI INT 3.1A:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, interior; gloss level per schedule. MPI number per gloss level.

B. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:

1. Latex Floor Enamel System MPI INT 3.2A:
   a. Prime Coat: Floor paint, latex, matching topcoat.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Floor paint, latex, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Floor paint, latex, low gloss (maximum MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #60.
2. Alkyd Floor Enamel System MPI INT 3.2B:
   a. Prime Coat: Floor enamel, alkyd, matching topcoat.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Floor enamel, alkyd, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Floor enamel, alkyd, gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6), MPI #27.
3. Concrete Stain System MPI INT 3.2E:
   a. First Coat: Stain, interior, for concrete floors, matching topcoat.
   b. Topcoat: Stain, interior, for concrete floors, MPI #58.
4. Water-Based Concrete Floor Sealer System MPI INT 3.2G:
   a. First Coat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors, matching topcoat.
   b. Topcoat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors, MPI #99.

C. Cement Board Substrates:

1. Latex System MPI INT 3.3A:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, interior; gloss level per schedule.

D. CMU Substrates:

1. Latex System MPI INT 4.2A:
   a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, interior; gloss level per schedule.
2. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 4.2D:
   a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural; gloss level per schedule.

E. Steel Substrates:

1. Latex System, Alkyd Primer MPI INT 5.1Q:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, MPI #76.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, interior; gloss level per schedule.
2. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 5.1R:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, MPI #76.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural; gloss level per schedule.

F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Latex System MPI INT 5.3A:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, interior; gloss level per schedule.

G. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates:

1. Latex System MPI INT 5.4H:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, MPI #95.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, interior; gloss level per schedule.

H. Wood Substrates: Exposed framing.

1. Latex over Latex Primer System MPI INT 6.2D:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, MPI #39.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, interior; gloss level per schedule.

I. Wood Substrates: Wood trim, architectural woodwork, doors, windows and wood board paneling; eggshell, satin, and semi-gloss finish.

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 6.3A:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, MPI #39.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural; gloss level per schedule.

2. Alternative system for low-odor/low VOC requirements: MPI INT 6.3V.

J. Gypsum Board Substrates: Flat or matte finish.

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 9.2A-G1:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural; gloss level per schedule.
2. Alternative system for low-odor/low VOC requirements: MPI INT 9.2M.

K. Gypsum Board Substrates: Velvet, eggshell, satin and semi-gloss finsh.

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 9.2B:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural; gloss level per schedule.
2. Alternative system for low-odor/low VOC requirements: MPI INT 9.2M.

L. Other substrates and environmental requirements.

1. Consult with Architect for substrates not listed.
2. Project VOC requirements may require alternative paint systems. Verify selected products meet stipulated requirements. Consult with Architect to determine if alternative MPI systems are required.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Restroom accessories.
2. Custodial accessories.
3. Blocking for structural support of wall mounted accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Mark each item with the same designation tag used to identify the item on the Drawings.

B. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this Section.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 RESIDENTIAL UNIT BATH ACCESSORIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on Drawings or Architect approved equivalent product.

2.3 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

A. Accessory types and locations are shown on the Drawings.

B. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on Drawings or Architect approved equivalent product.

C. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin), unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 OTHER MATERIALS

A. Blocking: Provide suitable wood or metal material for anchorage of specified accessories.

B. Leveling Trim: Provide continuous wood trim behind accessories to provide a level mounting surface at accessories that span between tile and gypsum board finished surfaces. Leveling trim shall finish flush with the trim or edge of the respective accessory. Paint trim to match adjacent wall finish.

1. At circular or rounded accessories, the leveling trim may be recessed from the accessory edge and the perimeter gap caulked flush.

C. Provide other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and functional installation, as selected by the Contractor subject to the approval of the Architect.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Prior to finishing of wall surfaces, install wood or metal blocking as indicated on Drawings and as required for each wall mounted accessory.

B. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate and recommended by accessory manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

1. Ensure required blocking is in place prior to installing accessories.

C. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lb/foot, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes frameless glass shower doors and enclosures.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this Section.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.

D. Shop Drawings: For tub and shower doors and enclosures.

E. Samples: For each type of exposed finish.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of tub and shower doors and enclosures that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period without monetary limitation.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FRAMELESS ENCLOSURES

A. Frameless glass panels with mounting and operating hardware of types and sizes required to support imposed loads.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Artistcraft Shower Doors.
   b. Basco, Inc.
   c. C.R. Laurence Co., Inc.
   d. Fleurco Shower Doors.
   e. Hartung Glass Industries.
   f. Kohler Co.
   g. Southeastern Aluminum Products, Inc.

B. Hardware and Trim: Manufacturer's standard units as indicated and as required for complete installation.

1. Finish and Materials: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Swinging Doors: Hinged for 180 degrees swing. Self-centering when doors are within 15 degrees of closed position. Soft bulb seal or wipes; affixed to door to direct water back into enclosure and provide a tight water seal.

1. Hinges: Side hinged, C.R. Laurence Geneva Series, or Architect approved equivalent.
2. Door Pulls: C.R. Laurence SQ6x6, or Architect approved equivalent.

D. Fixed Panels: Side mounts; match hinges in material and finish.

E. Glazing: Safety glazing materials complying with 16 CFR 1201, Category II, with permanently etched identification acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Glass Nominal Thickness: As determined by manufacturer based on panel size.
2. Clear Glass: ASTM C 1048, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear), Kind FT.
3. Protective, Self-Cleaning, Glass Coating: Clear float glass with a coating on first surface having both photocatalytic and hydrophilic properties that act to loosen dirt and to cause water to sheet evenly over the glass instead of beading.

F. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard stainless-steel or other noncorrosive fasteners.

G. Sealant: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
2. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

H. Materials:

1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
   a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
   b. Extrusions: ASTM B 221.
2. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 302 or 304.
3. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 302 or 304.
4. Copper-Alloy Sheet and Shapes: ASTM B 36/B 36M.
5. Copper-Alloy Extrusions: ASTM B 455, alloy UNS No. C38500 (architectural brass).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Prepare and install as recommended in manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are contained in GANA's "Glazing Manual."

B. Clean substrates, removing projections, filling voids, and sealing joints.

C. Set units level, plumb, and true to line, without warp or rack of frames and panels, and anchor securely in place.

D. Fasten components securely in place, with provisions for thermal movement. Install with concealed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install components to drain and return water to tub or shower.

F. Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

G. Repair, refinish, or replace components damaged during installation.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust operating parts and hardware for smooth, quiet operation and watertight closure. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.

B. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes

1. Portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.
2. Cabinets for portable fire extinguishers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this Section.

C. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.6 SEQUENCING

A. Apply vinyl lettering on field-painted fire-protection cabinets after painting is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or Architect approved comparable product by one of the following:
   a. American Specialties, Inc.
   b. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
   c. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
   d. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division.
   e. Potter Roemer LLC.
2. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.

B. Extinguisher Type and Capacity: As indicated on drawings.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.

B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface above the extinguisher.
   a. Orientation: Horizontal.

2.4 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or Architect approved comparable product by one of the following:
   a. American Specialties, Inc.
   b. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
   c. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
   d. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division.
   e. Potter Roemer LLC.

B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated, except where indicated.

C. Cabinet Style and Material: As indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF CABINETS

A. Prepare recesses for semirecessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

B. Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

D. Identification: Apply vinyl lettering at locations indicated.

E. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.

C. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Front-loading mail receptacles.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For postal specialties. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranty.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Furnish lock keys according to USPS requirements; with temporary identification for their respective locks, bagged, and securely taped inside the collection compartment for shipping.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of postal specialties that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MAIL RECEPTACLES

A. Front-Loading Mail Receptacles: USPS-STD-4C; consisting of multiple compartments with fixed, solid compartment backs, enclosed within a recessed wall box.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of Florence Corporation; or Architect approved comparable product.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, other available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Bommer Industries, Inc.
   b. Jensen Mailboxes; Architectural Building Products Division of Steel Craft Corporation.
   c. Postal Products Unlimited, Inc.
   d. Salsbury Industries.
   e. W. A. Charnstrom Company.
3. Front-Loading Master Door: Fabricated from extruded aluminum and braced and framed to hold compartment doors; prepared to receive master-door lock.
   a. Master-Door Lock: Door prepared to receive lock provided by local postmaster.

4. Compartments: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Compartment Doors: Fabricated from extruded aluminum. Equip each with lock and tenant identification as required by USPS-STD-4C.
    a. Compartment-Door Locks: USPS-L-1172C; with three keys for each compartment door.
    b. Parcel-Locker-Compartment-Door Locks: Two-key security system in which control key provides access to parcel-locker-compartment key, which opens compartment and is retained once opened.
    c. Identification: Numerical ID tags per Owner's requirements.
6. Frames: Extruded aluminum or aluminum sheet; ganged and nested units, with cardholder and blank cards for tenant's identification within each compartment.
7. Concealed Components and Mounting Frames: Aluminum or steel sheet.
8. Exposed Aluminum Finish:
    a. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coated Finish: Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Form postal specialties to required shapes and sizes, with true lines and angles, square, rigid, and without warp, and with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges and corners free of sharp edges and burrs and safe to touch. Fabricate doors of postal specialties to preclude binding, warping, or misalignment.

B. Preassemble postal specialties in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly.

C. Where dissimilar metals contact each other, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by applying other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturers of dissimilar metals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Mail Receptacles: Install mail receptacles with center of tenant-door lock cylinders and bottom of compartments at the maximum and minimum heights above finished floor established by the USPS and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install mail boxes in accordance with shop drawings and manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

C. Align, plumb, and level; anchor in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

D. Test and adjust doors and locks to operate correctly.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

1. Arrange for USPS personnel to examine and test postal specialties served by the USPS after they have been installed according to USPS regulations.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes appliances for residential units and common areas.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated: Include operating characteristics, dimensions of individual appliances, and finishes for each appliance.

1. Use manufacturer provided information to coordinate and finalize required dimensions and clearances for appliances to be incorporated in cabinets and other fixed construction.

B. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this Section.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each product type to include in maintenance manuals.

D. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For indicated products, indicating compliance with requirements for ENERGY STAR product labeling.

E. Warranties: Special Warranties specified in this section

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain within 25 miles of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain residential appliances through one source unless otherwise approved by Owner.

1. Provide products from same manufacturer for each type of appliance required.
2. To the greatest extent possible, provide appliances by a single manufacturer for entire project.

C. Product Options: Information on drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for products aesthetic effects, and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in service performance.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions of the following product certifications:

1. NFPA: Provide electrical appliances listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. UL and NEMA: Provide electrical components required as part of residential appliances that are listed and labeled by UL and that comply with applicable NEMA standards.
3. ANSI: Provide gas-burning appliances that comply with ANSI Z21 Series standards.
4. NAECA: Provide residential appliances that comply with NAECA standards.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of each appliance specified agrees to repair or replace residential appliances or components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Electric Range: Five year limited warranty for in-home services on surface- burner elements.
2. Refrigerator/Freezer : Five year limited warranty for in home service on the sealed refrigeration system

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes

B. Color-Coated Finish: Provide appliances with the manufacturer's standard finish complying with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation including pretreatment, application, baking, color, gloss, and minimum dry film thickness for painted finishes.

2.2 PRODUCTS

A. Products to be supplied under this section are shown on the Drawings.

B. Energy Ratings: Provide appliances that qualify for the EPA/DOE ENERGY STAR product labeling program.

C. AHAM standard: Provide appliances that comply with the following AHA standards

1. Electrical Range: AHAM ER-1
2. Household Refrigerator: AHAM HRF-1
3. Household Freezer: AHAM HRF-1
4. Dishwasher: AHAM DW-1
5. Clothes Washer: AHAM HLW-1.
6. Clothes Dryer: AHAM HLD-1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instruction

B. Built-in Equipment: Securely anchor units to supporting cabinets or countertops with concealed fasteners. Verify that clearances are adequate for proper functioning and that rough openings are completely concealed.

C. Freestanding Appliances: Place in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area. Verify that clearances are adequate to properly operate equipment.

D. Range Anti-Tip Device: Install at each range according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Verify that accessories required have been furnished and installed.

F. Remove packing material from residential appliances and leave units in clean condition, ready for operation.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Perform visual, mechanical, and electrical inspection and testing for each appliance according to manufacturers' written recommendations. Certify compliance with each manufacturer's appliance-performance parameters.
2. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After installation, start units to confirm proper operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and components.

B. An appliance will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory authorized service representative to train Owner's Maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain residential appliances. Refer to Division 1 Section Demonstration and training".

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes kitchen and bathroom vanity cabinets.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 1000 "Rough Carpentry", for wood blocking.
2. Section 11 3100 "Appliances"
3. Section 12 3623 "Countertops."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Cabinets.
2. Cabinet hardware.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
2. Product Data: For composite wood products and adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, details, and attachments to other work. Show materials, finishes, filler panels, and hardware. Verify and include necessary openings and clearances for built-in appliances, using appliance manufacturer provided information.

D. Samples: For cabinet finishes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For casework.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINETS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on Drawings or Architect approved comparable product.

B. Quality Standard: Provide cabinets that comply with KCMA A161.1.

C. Exposed Cabinet End Finish: Matching cabinet front.

2.2 CABINET MATERIALS

A. Hardwood Lumber: Kiln dried to 7 percent moisture content.

B. Softwood Lumber: Kiln dried to 10 percent moisture content.

C. Composite Wood Products: Products shall be made using ultra-low-emitting formaldehyde resins as defined in the California Air Resources Board's "Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products" or shall be made with no added formaldehyde.

1. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1.
2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
3. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD.
4. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, Class 1 Tempered.

D. Adhesives: Use adhesives that meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

1. Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glues: VOC content of 30 g/L or less.
2. Multipurpose construction adhesives: VOC content of 70 g/L or less.

E. Exposed Materials:

1. Exposed Wood Species: Manufacturer's standard domestic hardwood species as indicated.
   a. Select materials for compatible color and grain. Do not use two adjacent exposed surfaces that are noticeably dissimilar in color, grain, figure, or natural character markings.
   b. Staining and Finish: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
2. Solid Wood: Clear hardwood lumber of species indicated, free of defects.
3. Plywood: Hardwood plywood with face veneer of species indicated, with Grade A faces and Grade C backs of same species as faces.
4. Plastic Laminate: Particleboard faced with high-pressure decorative laminate complying with NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS minimum.
   a. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
5. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or MDF finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper.
   a. Provide PVC or polyester edgebanding on components with exposed or semi-exposed edges.
   b. Colors: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
6. Thermoformed Vinyl-Faced Panels: MDF, milled to required shapes, with a thermoformed vinyl overlay applied in a vacuum or membrane press.
   a. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designation.
7. PVC Edge Molding: Rigid PVC extrusions, through color with satin finish, 3 mm thick at doors and drawer fronts, and 1 mm thick elsewhere.
   a. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designation.

F. Semi-exposed Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

1. Solid Wood: Sound hardwood lumber, selected to eliminate appearance defects. Same species as exposed surfaces or stained to be compatible with exposed surfaces.
2. Plywood: Hardwood plywood with Grade C faces and not less than Grade 3 backs of same species as faces. Face veneers of same species as exposed surfaces or stained to be compatible with exposed surfaces.
3. Plastic Laminate: Particleboard faced with high-pressure decorative laminate complying with NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
   a. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
4. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or MDF finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper.
   a. Provide PVC or polyester edgebanding on components with semi-exposed edges.

b. Colors: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

G. Concealed Materials: Solid wood or plywood, of any hardwood or softwood species, with no defects affecting strength or utility; particleboard; MDF; or hardboard.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard units complying with BHMA A156.9, of type, size, style, material, and finish as indicated by manufacturer's designations.

B. Drawer Guides: Epoxy-coated-metal, self-closing drawer guides; designed to prevent rebound when drawers are closed; with nylon-tired, ball-bearing rollers; and complying with BHMA A156.9, Type B05011 or Type B05091.

C. Pulls: As indicated on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install cabinets with no variations in flushness of adjoining surfaces; use concealed shims. Where cabinets abut other finished work, scribe and cut for accurate fit. Provide filler strips, scribe strips, and moldings in finish to match cabinet face.

B. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit the openings, are aligned, and are uniformly spaced. Complete installation of hardware and accessories as indicated.

C. Install cabinets level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet.

D. Fasten cabinets to adjacent units and to backing.

1. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust cabinets and hardware so doors and drawers are centered in openings and operate smoothly without warp or bind. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes granite countertops.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each variety of stone, stone accessory and manufactured product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each stone type indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of granite countertops.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of construction to receive stone countertops by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Stone: Obtain each variety of stone, regardless of finish, from a single quarry with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

1. Make stone slabs available for examination by Architect.

2.2 GRANITE

A. Material Standard: Comply with ASTM C 615/C 615M.

B. Varieties and Sources: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide granite indicated on Drawings.

C. Finish: As indicated.

2.3 ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, AND STONE ACCESSORIES

A. General: Use only adhesives formulated for stone and ceramic tile and that are recommended by their manufacturer for the application indicated.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 65 g/L or less.

B. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Adhesive: ANSI A118.3.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
   b. Bostik, Inc.

c. Custom Building Products.
d. MAPEI Corporation.

C. Sealant for Countertops: Manufacturer's standard sealant that complies with applicable requirements in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants" and that will not stain the stone it is applied to.

1. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealant: Mildew resistant, single component, nonsag, neutral curing, silicone.
2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Particleboard Subtops: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.

1. Particleboard shall be made without urea formaldehyde.

E. Plywood Subtops: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.4 STONE FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Select stone for intended use to prevent fabricated units from containing cracks, seams, and starts that may impair structural integrity, function, or appearance.

B. Fabricate stone countertops in sizes and shapes required to comply with requirements indicated.

1. Dress joints straight and at right angle to face unless otherwise indicated.
2. Fabricate molded edges with machines having abrasive shaping wheels made to reverse contour of edge profile to produce uniform shape throughout entire length of edge and with precisely formed arris slightly eased to prevent snipping, and matched at joints between units. Form corners of molded edges as indicated with outside corners slightly eased unless otherwise indicated.
3. Finish exposed faces of stone to comply with requirements indicated for finish of each stone type required and to match approved Samples and mockups. Provide matching finish on exposed edges of countertops, splashes, and cutouts.

2.5 STONE COUNTERTOPS

A. General: Comply with recommendations in MIA's "Dimension Stone - Design Manual VII."

B. Nominal Thickness: Provide thickness indicated, but not less than 3/4 inch. Gage backs to provide units of identical thickness.

C. Splashes: Provide 3/4-inch-thick backsplashes and end splashes unless otherwise indicated.

D. Joints: Fabricate countertops with minimal joints practicable for specified material.

E. Cutouts and Holes:

1. Undercounter Fixtures: Make cutouts for undercounter fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.
2. Counter-Mounted Fixtures: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for counter-mounted fixtures. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.
3. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF COUNTERTOPS

A. Install countertops over subtops with full spread of water-cleanable epoxy adhesive.

B. Set stone to comply with requirements indicated. Shim and adjust stone to locations indicated, with uniform joints of widths indicated and with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships.

C. Space joints with 1/16-inch gap for filling with sealant. Use temporary shims to ensure uniform spacing.

1. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned and joints are of specified width.

D. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Use power saws with diamond blades to cut stone. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.

E. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall with water-cleanable epoxy adhesive. Leave 1/16-inch gap between countertop and splashes for filling with sealant. Use temporary shims to ensure uniform spacing.

F. Grout joints to comply with ANSI A108.10. Remove temporary shims before grouting. Tool grout uniformly and smoothly with plastic tool.

G. Apply sealant to joints; comply with Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants." Remove temporary shims before applying sealant.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean countertops as work progresses. Remove adhesive, grout, mortar, and sealant smears immediately.

B. Clean stone countertops no fewer than six days after completion of installation, using clean water and soft rags. Do not use wire brushes, acid-type cleaning agents, cleaning compounds with caustic or harsh fillers, or other materials or methods that may damage stone.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes machine-room-less electric traction passenger elevator.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include Product Data for car enclosures, hoistway entrances, and operation, control, and signal systems.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and large-scale details indicating service at each landing, coordination with building structure, relationships with other construction, and locations of equipment.
2. Indicate maximum dynamic and static loads imposed on building structure at points of support, and maximum and average power demands.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish involving color selection.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by elevator manufacturer certifying that hoistway and pit layout and dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, and electrical service including standby power generator, as shown and specified, are adequate for elevator system being provided.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

B. Inspection and Acceptance Certificates and Operating Permits: As required by authorities having jurisdiction for normal, unrestricted elevator use.

C. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: Submit a continuing maintenance proposal from Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard one-year maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair, restore, or replace elevator work that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide KONE Inc; EcoSpace traction elevators or Architect approved comparable product.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

B. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with requirements for accessible elevators in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC A117.1.

2.3 ELEVATOR

A. Elevator System, General: Manufacturer's standard elevator systems. Unless otherwise indicated, manufacturer's standard components shall be used, as included in standard elevator systems and as required for complete system.

B. Elevator Description:

1. Rated Load: 3500 lb.
2. Rated Speed: 200 fpm.
3. Operation System: Selective-collective automatic operation.
4. Auxiliary Operations:
   a. Standby power operation.
   b. Battery-powered automatic evacuation.
   c. Automatic dispatching of loaded car.
   d. Nuisance-call cancel.
   e. Loaded-car bypass.
   f. Automatic operation of lights and ventilation fans.
5. Security Features: Card-reader operation for first floor call response.
6. Car Enclosures:
   a. Inside Width: Not less than 80 inches from side wall to side wall.
   b. Inside Depth: Not less than 66 inches from back wall to front wall (return panels).
   c. Inside Height: Not less than 93 inches to underside of ceiling.
   d. Front Walls (Return Panels): Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
   e. Car Fixtures: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
   f. Side and Rear Wall Panels: Plastic laminate – "Beigewood" 7850-60
   g. Reveals: Black.
   h. Door Faces (Interior): Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
   i. Ceiling: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
   j. Handrails: 1-1/2 inches flat satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish, at sides and rear of car.
   k. Floor prepared to receive ceramic tile per finish schedule.
7. Hoistway Entrances:
   a. Width: 42 inches.
   b. Height: 84 inches.
   c. Type: Single-speed side sliding.
   d. Frames at First Floor: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
   e. Frames at Other Floors: Primed or powder-coated steel.
   f. Doors at First Floor: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
   g. Doors at Other Floors: Enameled or powder-coated steel.
8. Hall Fixtures: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
9. Additional Requirements:
   a. Provide inspection certificate in each car, mounted under acrylic cover with frame made from satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
   b. Provide hooks for protective pads in car and two complete set(s) of full-height protective pads.

2.4 TRACTION SYSTEMS

A. Elevator Machines: Permanent magnet, variable-voltage, variable-frequency, ac-type hoisting machines and solid-state power converters.

1. Connect elevator systems to emergency generator for back-up power.

B. Fluid for Hydraulic Buffers: Fire-resistant fluid.

C. Machine Beams: Provide steel framing to support elevator hoisting machine and deflector sheaves from the building structure. Comply with Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for materials and fabrication.

D. Guides: Roller guides or polymer-coated, nonlubricated sliding guides. Provide guides at top and bottom of car and counterweight frames.

2.5 OPERATION SYSTEMS

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard microprocessor operation systems as required to provide type of operation indicated.

B. Auxiliary Operations:

1. Single-Car Standby Power Operation: On activation of standby power, car is returned to a designated floor and parked with doors open. Car can be manually put in service on standby power, either for return operation or for regular operation, by switches in control panel located at main lobby. Manual operation causes automatic operation to cease.
2. Automatic Operation of Lights and Fan: When elevator is stopped and unoccupied with doors closed, lighting, ventilation fan, and cab displays are de-energized after five minutes and are re-energized before car doors open.

C. Security features shall not affect emergency firefighters' service.

1. Card-Reader Operation: System uses card/fob reader at first floor car-control stations to authorize calls. Provide card/fob reader compatible with Owner’s security system at first floor landing car-control station.

2.6 DOOR REOPENING DEVICES

A. Infrared Array: Provide door reopening device with uniform array of 36 or more microprocessor-controlled, infrared light beams projecting across car entrance. Interruption of one or more light beams shall cause doors to stop and reopen.

B. Nudging Feature: After car doors are prevented from closing for predetermined adjustable time, through activating door reopening device, a loud buzzer shall sound and doors shall begin to close at reduced kinetic energy.

2.7 CAR ENCLOSURES

A. General: Provide steel-framed car enclosures with nonremovable wall panels, car roof, access doors, power door operators, and ventilation.

1. Provide standard railings complying with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 on car tops where required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

B. Materials and Finishes: Manufacturer's standards, but not less than the following:

1. Enameled or Powder-Coated Steel Wall Panels: Flush, formed-metal construction; fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet. Provide with factory-applied enamel or powder-coat finish; colors as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Stainless-Steel Wall Panels: Flush, formed-metal construction; fabricated from stainless-steel sheet.
3. Plastic-Laminate Wall Panels: Plastic laminate adhesively applied to 1/2-inch fire-retardant-treated particleboard or manufacturer's standard honeycomb core with manufacturer's standard protective edge trim. Panels shall have a flame-spread index of 25 or less, when tested according to ASTM E 84. Plastic-laminate color, texture, and pattern as selected by Architect from elevator manufacturer's full range.
4. Enameled or Powder-Coated Steel Doors: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet. Provide with factory-applied enamel or powder-coat finish; colors as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
5. Stainless-Steel Doors: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated from stainless-steel sheet or by laminating stainless-steel sheet to exposed faces and edges of enameled or powder-coated steel doors using adhesive that fully bonds metal to metal without telegraphing or oil-canning.
6. Sight Guards: Provide sight guards on car doors.
7. Sills: Extruded or machined metal, with grooved surface, 1/4 inch thick.
8. Metal Ceiling: Flush panels, with round LED downlights.
9. Light Fixture Efficiency: Not less than 35 lumens/W.
10. Ventilation Fan Efficiency: Not less than 3.0 cfm/W.

2.8 HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

A. Hoistway Entrance Assemblies: Manufacturer's standard horizontal-sliding, door-and-frame hoistway entrances complete with track systems, hardware, sills, and accessories. Frame size and profile shall accommodate hoistway wall construction.

1. Where gypsum board wall construction is indicated, frames shall be self-supporting with reinforced head sections.

B. Fire-Rated Hoistway Entrance Assemblies: Door and frame assemblies shall comply with NFPA 80 and be listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction based on testing at as close-to-neutral pressure as possible according to NFPA 252.

1. Fire-Protection Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

C. Materials and Fabrication: Manufacturer's standards, but not less than the following:

1. Enameled or Powder-Coated Steel Frames: Formed from cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet. Provide with factory-applied enamel or powder-coat finish; colors as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Stainless-Steel Frames: Formed from stainless-steel sheet.
3. Star of Life Symbol: Identify emergency elevators with star of life symbol, not less than 3 inches high, on both jambs of hoistway door frames.
4. Enameled or Powder-Coated Steel Doors: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet. Provide with factory-applied enamel or powder-coat finish; colors as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
5. Stainless-Steel Doors: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated from stainless-steel sheet or by laminating stainless-steel sheet to exposed faces and edges of enameled or powder-coated steel doors using adhesive that fully bonds metal to metal without telegraphing or oil-canning.
6. Sight Guards: Provide sight guards on doors matching door edges.
7. Sills: Extruded or machined metal, with grooved surface, 1/4 inch thick.
8. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M.

2.9 SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide hall-call and car-call buttons that light when activated and remain lit until call has been fulfilled. Provide vandal-resistant buttons and lighted elements illuminated with LEDs.

B. Car-Control Stations: Provide manufacturer's standard recessed car-control stations. Mount in return panel adjacent to car door unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide "No Smoking" sign matching car-control station, either integral with car-control station or mounted adjacent to it, with text and graphics as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Emergency Communication System: Two-way voice communication system, with visible signal, which dials preprogrammed number of monitoring station and does not require handset use. System is contained in flush-mounted cabinet, with identification, instructions for use, and battery backup power supply.

D. Car Position Indicator: Provide illuminated, digital-type car position indicator, located above car door or above car-control station. Also, provide audible signal to indicate to passengers that car is either stopping at or passing each of the floors served. Include travel direction arrows if not provided in car-control station.

E. Hall Push-Button Stations: Provide one hall push-button station at each landing.

F. Car Lantern and Chime: Directional lantern visible from the corridor provided in the car entrance. Lantern shall indicate the direction in which the car is to travel and a chime will sound. The chime will sound once for up and twice for down.

G. Fire-Command-Center Annunciator Panel: Provide panel containing illuminated position indicators for each elevator, clearly labeled with elevator designation; include illuminated signal that indicates when elevator is operational and when it is at the designated emergency return level with doors open. Provide standby power elevator selector switch, as required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44, adjacent to position indicators. Provide illuminated signal that indicates when normal power supply has failed.

H. Emergency Pictorial Signs: Fabricate from materials matching hall push-button stations, with text and graphics as required by authorities having jurisdiction, indicating that in case of fire, elevators are out of service and exits should be used instead. Provide one sign at each hall push-button station unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 FINISH MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, commercial steel, Type B, exposed, matte finish.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, commercial steel, Type B, pickled.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.

D. Stainless-Steel Tubing: ASTM A 554, Grade MT 304.

E. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063.

F. Plastic Laminate: High-pressure type complying with NEMA LD 3, Type HGS for flat applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Sound Isolation: Mount rotating and vibrating equipment on vibration-isolating mounts to minimize vibration transmission to structure and structure-borne noise due to elevator system.

B. Lubricate operating parts of systems, including ropes, as recommended by manufacturers.

C. Leveling Tolerance: 1/8 inch, up or down, regardless of load and travel direction.

D. Set sills flush with finished floor surface at landing. Fill space under sill solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.

E. Locate hall signal equipment for elevators as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Locate hall push-button station to right side of landing opening.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing: On completion of elevator installation and before permitting elevator use (either temporary or permanent), perform acceptance tests as required and recommended by ASME A17.1/CSA B44 and by governing regulations and agencies.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Use: Comply with the following requirements for elevator used for construction purposes:

1. Provide car with temporary enclosure, either within finished car or in place of finished car, to protect finishes from damage.
2. Provide other protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, and procedures as needed to protect elevator and elevator equipment.
3. Engage elevator Installer to provide full maintenance service.
4. Engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work, if any, so no evidence remains of correction. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate, adjust, and maintain elevator.

3.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include twelve (12) months' full maintenance by skilled employees of elevator Installer. Include monthly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper elevator operation at rated speed and capacity.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes waste chutes and trash compactors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Access Door: Door other than an intake or discharge door that penetrates the chase wall for service access to devices in the chase.

B. Chase: The shaft that encloses a chute.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this Section.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of chute.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

B. Warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Trash Chute:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Chutes International; trash chute and related components or Architect approved comparable product.

B. Trash Compactor:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Apollo Welding and Fabricating, Inc; Models A400 and A600, and related components or Architect approved comparable products.

2. See Drawings for locations of respective compactor models.

2.2 TRASH CHUTE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.

B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing and inspecting agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.

1. Test Pressure: Test at atmospheric (neutral) pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.
2. Intake Doors: Labeled, 1-1/2-hour fire-resistance rated with 30-minute temperature rise of 250 deg F.

C. Discharge-Door Assemblies: Fire-resistive door construction according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B requirements for fire-rated door assemblies.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Standard: Provide chutes complying with NFPA 82.

2.3 TRASH CHUTES

A. Chute Metal: Aluminum-coated, cold-rolled, commercial steel sheet; ASTM A 463/A 463M, Type 1, with not less than T1-40 coating.

1. Thickness: 0.060 inch.

B. Chute Size: 24-inch diameter.

C. Provide Daubert 932 sound coat (or equal) vibration dampening compound to the exterior of the chute only. Include Korfund sound isolator pads at each floor support frame.

D. Offsets (bends) in the chute, if required, shall be made the same diameter as the chute of #16 US gauge aluminized steel and have an additional layer of # 13 US gauge aluminized steel reinforcing the impact area. Confirm in field final bend required to extend into garage trash room from shaft above.

E. Vent: Chute shall extend full diameter through roof to metal top vent cap 4'-0" above roof level with counter flashing and insect screen. A roof curb (44"x 44" x minimum of 8" high) is required for flat roof conditions.

2.4 TRASH CHUTE DOORS

A. Intake-Door Assemblies: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, stainless-steel self-closing units with positive latch and latch handle, with stainless-steel trim; constructed as required for performance requirements indicated; and with frame suitable for the enclosing chase construction.

1. Door Type: Hopper.
2. Size: Manufacturer's standard size for door type, chute type, and diameter indicated.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard satin or No. 3 directional polish.
4. Latchset: Lever-handle type that unlatches door.
5. Mechanical Interlocks: Interlock system for system servicing, operated from discharge door to automatically lock intake doors.
6. Baffles: Rubber backdraft baffles at each intake.

B. Discharge-Door Assemblies: Aluminum-coated steel; direct vertical-discharge type, inclined, and horizontally closing and latching; constructed as required for performance requirements indicated; and equipped with 165 deg. F fusible links that cause doors to close in the event of fire.

C. Access Door: 15 inches wide x 15 inches high right side hinged, hand operated, self-closing, positive latching, UL 1 1/2-hour. "B" labeled, stainless steel plumbing access door having stainless steel door trim for installation by forces erecting enclosing shaft wall. Door to have keyed lock. Door for access to disinfecting & sanitizing unit above the highest intake door of the chute.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Chute Fire Sprinklers: NFPA 13; manufacturer's standard, recessed, automatic, NPS 1/2 sprinklers; ready for piping connections.

B. Flushing Spray Unit: NPS 3/4 spray-head unit located in chute above highest intake door, ready for hot-water piping connection, and with access door for spray-head and piping maintenance.

C. Intake-Door Baffles: Rubber baffles, 1/8 inch thick.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Factory-assemble chutes to greatest extent practicable.

B. Roof Vent: Extend vent to height above roofing surface as indicated on Drawings. Equip vent with full insect screening and metal explosion-release cap. Fabricate with roof-deck flange, counterflashing, and clamping ring of nonferrous metal compatible with chute metal.

C. Chute Fire Sprinklers: Install internally within chute, recessed out of the chute area through which material travels, and according to NFPA 13.

D. Equipment Access: Fabricate chutes with access for maintaining equipment located within the chute, such as flushing and sanitizing units, fire sprinklers, and plumbing and electrical connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install chutes and compactors according to NFPA 82 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install chutes plumb, without obstructions that might prevent materials from free falling within chutes.

C. Anchor flanges of chute vents to roof curbs before installing roofing and flashing. Install chute-vent counterflashing after roofing and roof-penetration flashing are installed.

D. Electrical Interlock System: Install according to applicable NECA 1 recommendations.

E. Test and adjust chute components after installation. Test chutes before installing enclosing chase construction.

F. Operate doors, locks, and interlock systems to demonstrate that hardware operates properly and smoothly and electrical wiring is connected correctly.

G. Test heat-sensing devices for proper operation.

H. Do not use chutes or compactors for construction debris disposal.

3.2 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain each chute and related equipment.

END OF SECTION

Appendix A – Rated Assembly Listings

The following tested assembly cutsheets provide full details on construction of rated assemblies referenced in the Architectural Drawings. All rated assemblies are to be constructed in accordance with requirements noted in the cutsheets. Where alternate construction options exist, refer to Architectural details for specific assembly details.

GA-WP-5512 – 1 Hour Wall Assembly
L521 – 1 Hour Floor-Ceiling Assembly
U305 – 1 Hour Wall Assembly
U336 – 1 Hour Wall Assembly
U408 – 2 Hour Wall Assembly

UL Product iQ™

BXUV.L521 -

Design/System/Construction/Assembly Usage Disclaimer

- Authorities Having Jurisdiction should be consulted in all cases as to the particular requirements covering the installation and use of UL Certified products, equipment, system, devices, and materials.
- Authorities Having Jurisdiction should be consulted before construction.
- Fire resistance assemblies and products are developed by the design submitter and have been investigated by UL for compliance with applicable requirements. The published information cannot always address every construction nuance encountered in the field.
- When field issues arise, it is recommended the first contact for assistance be the technical service staff provided by the product manufacturer noted for the design. Users of fire resistance assemblies are advised to consult the general Guide Information for each product category and each group of assemblies. The Guide Information includes specifics concerning alternate materials and alternate methods of construction.
- Only products which bear UL's Mark are considered Certified.

BXUV - Fire Resistance Ratings - ANSI/UL 263 Certified for United States

BXUV7 - Fire Resistance Ratings - CAN/ULC-S101 Certified for Canada

See General Information for Fire-resistance Ratings - ANSI/UL 263 Certified for United States
Design Criteria and Allowable Variances

See General Information for Fire Resistance Ratings - CAN/ULC-S101 Certified for Canada
Design Criteria and Allowable Variances

Design No. L521

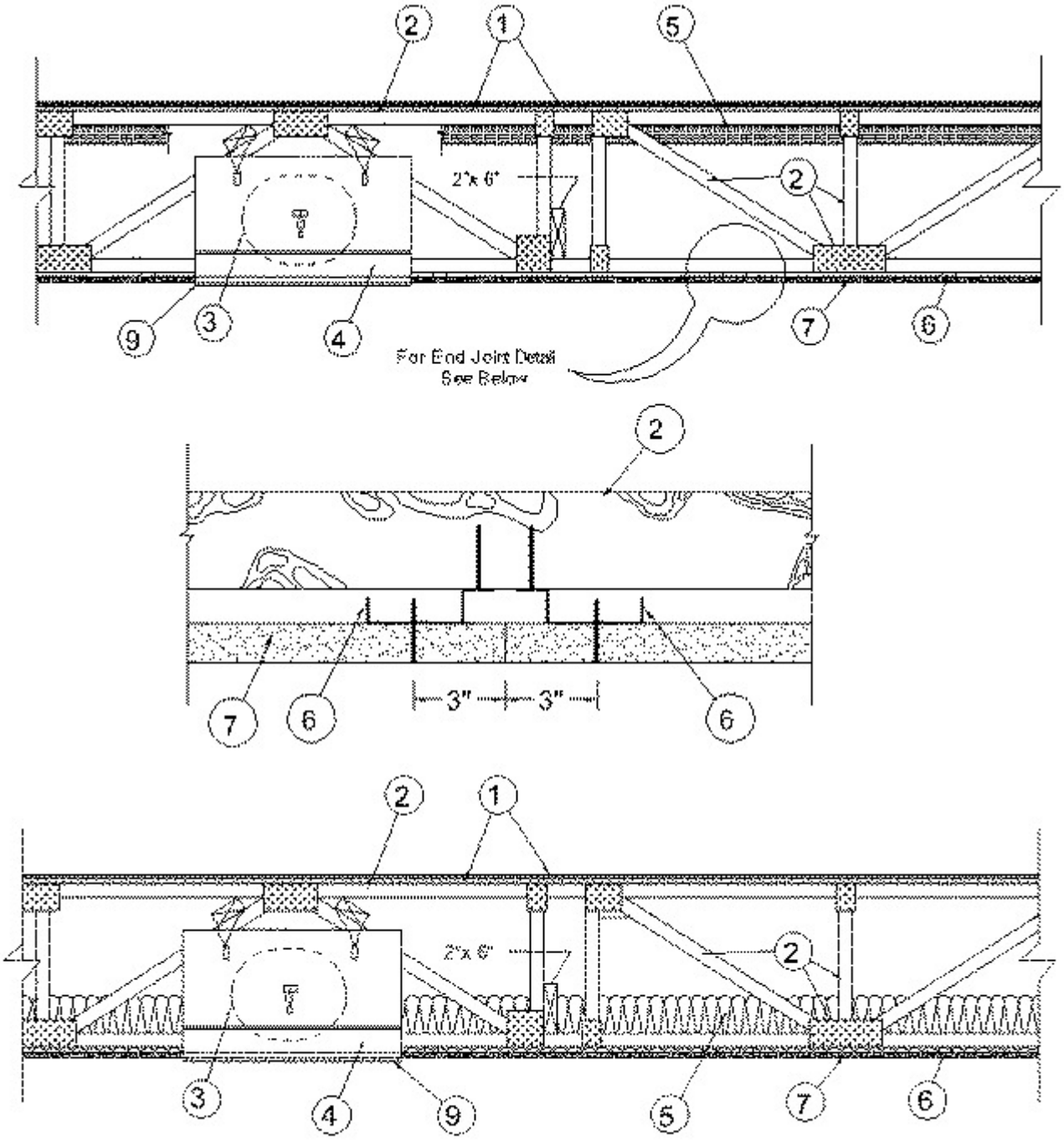
November 13, 2019

Unrestrained Assembly Rating — 1 Hr

Finish Rating — 25 Min (See Items 5 and 5A), 20 Min (See Items 6H and 7A)

This design was evaluated using a load design method other than the Limit States Design Method (e.g., Working Stress Design Method). For jurisdictions employing the Limit States Design Method, such as Canada, a load restriction factor shall be used — See Guide BXUV or BXUV7

* Indicates such products shall bear the UL or cUL Certification Mark for jurisdictions employing the UL or cUL Certification (such as Canada), respectively.



Alternate Insulation Placement

1. **Flooring System —** The flooring system shall consist of one of the following:

System No. 1

Subflooring — Nom 23/32 in. thick wood structural panels installed perpendicular to trusses with end joints staggered. Plywood or panels secured to trusses with construction adhesive and No. 6d ringed shank nails, spaced 12 in. OC along each truss. Staples having equal or greater withdrawal and lateral resistance strength may be substituted for the 6d nails.

Vapor Barrier — (Optional) — Nom 0.030 in. thick commercial asphalt saturated felt.

Finish Floor — Min 1 by 4 in. T & G lumber installed perpendicular to trusses, or min 15/32 in. thick wood structural panels, min grade "Underlayment" or "Single-Floor". Face grain of plywood or strength axis of panel to be perpendicular to joists with joints staggered.

System No. 2

Subflooring — Nom 23/32 in. thick wood structural panels installed perpendicular to trusses with end joints staggered. Plywood or panels secured to trusses with construction adhesive and No. 6d ringed shank nails, spaced 12 in. OC along each truss. Staples having equal or greater withdrawal and lateral resistance strength may be substituted for the 6d nails.

Vapor Barrier — (Optional) — Nom 0.030 in. thick commercial asphalt saturated felt.

Finish Flooring* — Floor Topping Mixture — Min 3/4 in. thickness of floor topping mixture having a minimum compressive strength of 1800 psi. Refer to manufacturer's instructions accompanying the material for specific mix design.

UNITED STATES GYPSUM CO — Types LRK, HSLRK, CSD

LATICRETE SUPERCAP L L C — Types LRK, HSLRK

USG MEXICO S A DE C V — Types LRK, HSLRK, CSD

Floor Mat Materials* — (Optional) — Floor mat material loose laid over the subfloor. Refer to manufacturer's instructions regarding the minimum thickness of floor topping over each floor mat material.

UNITED STATES GYPSUM CO — Types SAM, LEVELROCK® Brand Sound Reduction Board, LEVELROCK® Brand Floor Underlayment SRM-25

Alternate Floor Mat Materials* — (Optional) — Nom 3/8 in. thick floor mat material loose laid over the subfloor.
GRASSWORX L L C — Type SC50

System No. 3 (For Use with Item 7A Only)

Finish Floor — Nom 23/32 in. thick wood structural panels installed perpendicular to trusses with end joints staggered. Plywood or panels secured to trusses with construction adhesive and 2-1/2 in. long nails, spaced 12 in. OC along each truss and 8 in. OC at the perimeter.

System No. 4

Structural Cement-Fiber Units* — Nom 3/4 in. thick, with long edges tongue and grooved. Long dimension of panels to be perpendicular to wood trusses with end joints staggered a min of 2 ft and centered over the trusses. Panels secured to wood trusses with 1-5/8 in. long, No. 8, self- countersinking wood screw spaced a max of 12 in. OC in the field with a screw located 1 in. and 2 in. from each edge, and 8 in. OC on the perimeter with a screw located 2 in. from each edge, located 1/2 in. from the end edges of the panel.
UNITED STATES GYPSUM CO — Types STRUCTO-CRETE, USGSP

Finish Flooring — Floor Topping Mixture* — Min 3/4 in. thickness of floor topping mixture having a minimum compressive strength of 1800 psi. Refer to manufacturer's instructions accompanying the material for specific mix design.
UNITED STATES GYPSUM CO — Types LRK, HSLRK, CSD

LATICRETE SUPERCAP L L C — Types LRK, HSLRK

USG MEXICO S A DE C V — Types LRK, HSLRK, CSD

Floor Mat Materials* — (Optional) — Floor mat material loose laid over the subfloor. Refer to manufacturer's instructions regarding the minimum thickness of floor topping over each floor mat material.
UNITED STATES GYPSUM CO — Types SAM, LEVELROCK® Brand Sound Reduction Board, LEVELROCK® Brand Floor Underlayment SRM-25

System No. 5

Structural Cement-Fiber Units* — Nom 3/4 in. thick, with long edges tongue and grooved. Long dimension of panels to be perpendicular to wood trusses with end joints staggered a min of 2 ft and centered over the trusses. Panels secured to wood trusses with 1-5/8 in. long, No. 8, self- countersinking wood screw spaced a max of 12 in. OC in the field with a screw located 1 in. and 2 in. from each edge, and 8 in. OC on the perimeter with a screw located 2 in. from each edge, located 1/2 in. from the end edges of the panel.
UNITED STATES GYPSUM CO — Types STRUCTO-CRETE, USGSP

System No. 6

Subflooring — Nom 23/32 in. thick wood structural panels installed perpendicular to trusses with end joints staggered. Plywood or panels secured to trusses with construction adhesive and No. 6d ringed shank nails, spaced 12 in. OC along each truss. Staples having equal or greater withdrawal and lateral resistance strength may be substituted for the 6d nails. **Vapor Barrier —** (Optional) — Nom 0.030 in. thick commercial asphalt saturated felt. **Floor Mat Materials* —** (Optional) — Floor mat material nom 1/8 in. (3 mm) thick loose laid over the subfloor. Floor topping thickness shall be a min of 3/4 in. (19 mm).
HACKER INDUSTRIES INC — FIRM-FILL SCM 125

Alternate Floor Mat Materials — (Optional) — Floor mat material nom 1/4 in. (6 mm) thick loose laid over the subfloor. Floor topping thickness shall be a min of 1 in. (25 mm).
HACKER INDUSTRIES INC — Type FIRM-FILL SCM 250

Alternate Floor Mat Materials — (Optional) — Floor mat material nom 3/8 in. (10 mm) thick loose laid over the subfloor. Floor topping thickness shall be a min of 1-1/4 in. (32 mm)
HACKER INDUSTRIES INC — FIRM-FILL SCM 400

Alternate Floor Mat Materials — (Optional) — Floor mat material nom 3/4 in. (19 mm) thick loose laid over the subfloor. Floor topping thickness shall be a min of 1-1/2 in. (38 mm).
HACKER INDUSTRIES INC — Type FIRM-FILL SCM 750

Metal Lath (Optional) — (Optional) — For use with 3/8 in. (10 mm), or greater, floor mat materials, 3/8 in. expanded steel diamond mesh, 3.4 lbs/sq yd placed over the floor mat material. Hacker Floor Primer to be applied prior to the placement of the metal lath. When metal lath is used, floor topping thickness a nom 1 in. (25 mm) over the floor mat.**Finish Flooring — Floor Topping Mixture* —** Min 3/4 in. thickness of floor topping mixture having a min compressive strength of 1100 psi. Mixture shall consist of 6.8 gal of water to 80 lbs of floor topping mixture to 1.9 cu ft of sand.
HACKER INDUSTRIES INC — Firm-Fill Gypsum Concrete, Firm-Fill 2010, Firm-Fill 3310, Firm-Fill 4010, Gyp-Span Radiant

System No. 7

Subflooring — Nom 23/32 in. thick wood structural panels installed perpendicular to trusses with end joints staggered. Plywood or panels secured to trusses with construction adhesive and No. 6d ringed shank nails, spaced 12 in. OC along each truss. Staples having equal or greater withdrawal and lateral resistance strength may be substituted for the 6d nails.**Vapor Barrier —** (Optional) — Nom 0.030 in. thick commercial asphalt saturated felt.**Finish Floor* — Mineral and Fiber Board —** Min 1/2 in. thick, supplied in sizes ranging from 3 ft by 4 ft to 8 ft by 12 ft.
HOMASOTE CO — Type 440-32 Mineral and Fiber Board

System No. 8

Subflooring —Nom 23/32 in. thick wood structural panels installed perpendicular to trusses with end joints staggered. Plywood or panels secured to trusses with construction adhesive and No. 6d ringed shank nails, spaced 12 in. OC along each truss. Staples having equal or greater withdrawal and lateral resistance strength may be substituted for the 6d nails.

Vapor Barrier —(Optional) - Nom 0.030 in. thick commercial asphalt saturated felt.

Floor Mat Materials* — (Optional) — Floor mat material nom 5/64 in. (2 mm) thick adhered to subfloor with Hacker Floor Primer. Primer to be applied to the surface of the mat prior to the placement of floor-topping mixture. Floor topping thickness a min 1 in. over the floor mat.

ECORE INTERNATIONAL INC — Type QTscu 4002

HACKER INDUSTRIES INC — Type Hacker Sound-Mat

Alternate Floor Mat Materials — (Optional) — Floor mat material nom 1/4 in. (6 mm) thick adhered to subfloor with Hacker Floor Primer. Primer to be applied to the surface of the mat prior to the placement of a min 1-1/4 in. (32 mm) of floor-topping mixture.

ECORE INTERNATIONAL INC — Type QTrbm 3006-3

HACKER INDUSTRIES INC — Type Hacker Sound-Mat II

Metal Lath (Optional) — For use with 3/8 in. (10 mm) floor mat materials, 3/8 in. expanded steel diamond mesh, 3.4 lbs/sq yd placed over the floor mat material. Hacker Floor Primer to be applied prior to the placement of the metal lath. When metal lath is used, floor topping thickness a nom 1-1/4 in. over the floor mat.

Finish Flooring — Floor Topping Mixture* — Min 3/4 in. thickness of floor topping mixture having a min compressive strength of 1100 psi. Mixture shall consist of 6.8 gal of water to 80 lbs of floor topping mixture to 1.9 cu ft of sand.

HACKER INDUSTRIES INC — Firm-Fill Gypsum Concrete, Firm-Fill High Strength, Gyp-Span Radiant

2. **Trusses —** Parallel chord trusses, spaced a max of 24 in. OC, fabricated from nom 2 by 4 lumber, with lumber oriented vertically or horizontally. Min truss depth is 12 in. when no **Ceiling Damper*** is used and 18 in. when a **Ceiling Damper*** is used. Truss members secured together with min 0.0356 in. thick galv steel plates. Plates have 5/16 in. long teeth projecting perpendicular to the plane of the plate. The teeth are in pairs facing each other (made by the same punch), forming a split tooth type plate. Each tooth has a chisel point on its outside edge. These points are diagonally opposite each other for each pair. The top half of each tooth has a twist for stiffness. The pairs are repeated on approx. 7/8 in. centers with four rows of teeth per inch of plate width.

3. **Air Duct* —** Any UL Class 0 or Class 1 flexible air duct installed in accordance with the instructions provided by the damper manufacturer.

4. **Ceiling Damper* —** For use with min 18 in. deep trusses. Max nom area shall be 324 sq in. with the length not to exceed 24 in. and the width not to exceed 20 in. Max height of damper shall be 14 in. Aggregate damper openings shall not exceed 162 sq in. per 100 sq ft of ceiling area. Damper installed in accordance with the manufacturers installation instructions provided with the damper. A steel grille (Item 9) shall be installed in accordance with installation instructions.
C&S AIR PRODUCTS — Model RD-521

POTTORFF — Model CFD-521

4A. **Alternate Ceiling Damper* —** For use with min 18 in. deep trusses. Max nom area shall be 196 sq in. with the length not to exceed 26 in. and the width not to exceed 14 in. Max height of damper shall be 7 in. Aggregate damper openings shall not exceed 98 sq in. per 100 sq ft of ceiling area. Damper installed in accordance with the manufacturers installation instructions provided with the damper. A steel grille (Item 9) not to exceed 144 in.^{2} shall be installed in accordance with installation instructions.
C&S AIR PRODUCTS — Model RD-521-BT

POTTORFF — Model CFD-521-BT

4B. **Alternate Ceiling Damper* —** For use with min 18 in. deep trusses. Max nom area shall be 256 sq in. with the length not to exceed 24 in. and the width not to exceed 20 in. Max height of damper shall be 17 in. Aggregate damper openings shall not exceed 128 sq in. per 100 sq ft of ceiling area. Damper installed in accordance with the manufacturers installation instructions provided with the damper. A steel grille (Item 9) shall be installed in accordance with installation instructions.
C&S AIR PRODUCTS — Models RD-521-IP, RD-521-NP

POTTORFF — Models CFD-521-IP, CFD-521-NP

4C. **Alternate Ceiling Damper* —** For use with min 18 in. deep trusses. Max nom area shall be 144 sq in. with the length not to exceed 14 in. and the width not to exceed 12 in. Max height of damper shall be 17-7/8 in. Aggregate damper openings shall not exceed 74 sq in. per 100 sq ft of ceiling area. Damper installed in accordance with the manufacturers installation instructions provided with the damper. A steel grille (Item 9) shall be installed in accordance with installation instructions.
C&S AIR PRODUCTS — Models RD-521-90, RD-521-NP90

POTTORFF — Models CFD-521-90, CFD-521-90NP

4D. **Alternate Ceiling Damper* —** Ceiling damper & fan assembly for use with min 18 in. deep trusses. Max nom area shall be 75 sq in. with the length not to exceed 8-9/16 in. and the width not to exceed 8-3/4 in. Max height of damper shall be 9-7/8 in. Aggregate damper openings shall not exceed 38 sq in. per 100 sq ft of ceiling area. Damper shall be installed in combination with one of the fan models described in, and in accordance with, the manufacturer's installation instructions provided with the damper. A plastic grille (Item 9) shall be installed in accordance with installation instructions.
DELTA ELECTRONICS INC — Models CRD2, GBR-CRD, ITG-CRD

4E. **Alternate Ceiling Damper* —** Ceiling damper & fan assembly for use with min 18 in. deep trusses. Max nom area shall be 75 sq in. with the length not to exceed 9-1/4 in. and the width not to exceed 9-3/4 in. Max height of damper shall be 9-7/8 in. Aggregate damper openings shall not exceed 45 sq in. per 100 sq ft of ceiling area. Damper shall be installed in combination with one of the fan models described in, and in accordance with, the manufacturer's installation instructions provided with the damper. A plastic grille (Item 9) shall be installed in accordance with installation instructions.
DELTA ELECTRONICS INC — Model SIG-CRD

4F. **Alternate Ceiling Damper* —** Ceiling damper & fan assembly for use with min 18 in. deep trusses. Max nom area shall be 131 sq in. with the length not to exceed 11-1/16 in. and the width not to exceed 11-7/8 in. Aggregate damper openings shall not exceed 66 sq in. per 100 sq ft of ceiling area. Damper shall be installed in combination with one of the fan models described in, and in accordance with, the manufacturer's installation instructions provided with the damper. A plastic grille (Item 9) shall be installed in accordance with installation instructions.
DELTA ELECTRONICS INC — Model SMT-CRD

4G. **Alternate Ceiling Damper* —** Ceiling damper & fan assembly for use with min 18 in. deep trusses. Max nom area shall be 103 sq in. with the length not to exceed 10-1/8 in. and the width not to exceed 10-1/8 in. Aggregate damper openings shall not exceed 52 sq in. per 100 sq ft of ceiling area. Damper shall be installed in combination with one of the fan models described in, and in accordance with, the manufacturer's installation instructions provided with the damper. A plastic grille (Item 9) shall be installed in accordance with installation instructions.
PANASONIC CORPORATION, PANASONIC CORPORATION OF NORTH AMERICA — Model PC-RD05C5

4H. **Alternate Ceiling Damper* —** Ceiling damper & fan assembly for use with min 18 in. deep trusses. Max nom area shall be 113 sq in. with the length not to exceed 10-1/8 in. and the width not to exceed 11-1/8 in. Aggregate damper openings shall

not exceed 57 sq in. per 100 sq ft of ceiling area. Damper shall be installed in combination with one of the fan models described in, and in accordance with, the manufacturer's installation instructions provided with the damper. A plastic grille (Item 9) shall be installed in accordance with installation instructions.
BROAN-NUTONE L L C — Model RDFUWT

4I. **Alternate Ceiling Damper* —** Ceiling damper & fan assembly for use with min 18 in. deep trusses. Max nom area shall be 79 sq in. with the length not to exceed 10 in. and the width not to exceed 7-15/16 in. Aggregate damper openings shall not exceed 40 sq in. per 100 sq ft of ceiling area. Damper shall be installed in combination with one of the fan models described in, and in accordance with, the manufacturer's installation instructions provided with the damper. A metallic grille (Item 9) shall be installed in accordance with installation instructions.
BROAN-NUTONE L L C — Models RDJ1 and RDH

4J. **Alternate Ceiling Damper* —** Ceiling damper & fan assembly for use with min 18 in. deep trusses. Max nom area shall be 87 sq in. with the length not to exceed 9 in. and the width not to exceed 9-11/16 in. Aggregate damper openings shall not exceed 44 sq in. per 100 sq ft of ceiling area. Damper shall be installed in combination with one of the fan models described in, and in accordance with, the manufacturer's installation instructions provided with the damper. A plastic grille (Item 9) shall be installed in accordance with installation instructions.
BROAN-NUTONE L L C — Model RDMWT

4K. **Alternate Ceiling Damper* —** Ceiling damper & fan assembly for use with min 18 in. deep trusses. Max nom area shall be 87 sq in. with the length not to exceed 9 in. and the width not to exceed 9-11/16 in. Aggregate damper openings shall not exceed 44 sq in. per 100 sq ft of ceiling area. Damper shall be installed in combination with one of the fan models described in, and in accordance with, the manufacturer's installation instructions provided with the damper. A plastic grille (Item 9) shall be installed in accordance with installation instructions.
BROAN-NUTONE L L C — Model RDMWT2

5. **Batts and Blankets* —** (Optional) — Glass fiber or mineral wool insulation bearing the UL Classification Marking as to Surface Burning Characteristics and/or Fire Resistance. When the resilient channels (Item 6) or furring channels (Item 6A) are spaced 24 in. OC, no insulation shall be installed in the concealed space. When the resilient channels (Item 6) or furring channels (Item 6A) are spaced 16 in. OC, the insulation shall be a max of 3-1/2 in. thick, and shall be secured against the subflooring with staples at 12 in. OC or held suspended in the concealed space with 0.090 in. diam galv steel wires attached to the wood trusses at 12 in. OC. When the resilient channels (Item 6) or furring channels (Item 6A) are spaced a max of 12 in. OC or when the Steel Framing Members (Item 6B) are used, there is no limit in the overall thickness of insulation, and the insulation can be secured against the subflooring, held suspended in the concealed space or draped over the resilient or furring channels (or Steel Framing Members) and gypsum panel membrane. When **Steel Framing Members** (Item 6C) are used, max 3-1/2 in. thick insulation shall be draped over the furring channels (Item 6Ca) and gypsum board ceiling membrane, and friction-fitted between trusses and Steel Framing Members (Item 6Cd). The finished rating has only been determined when the insulation is secured to the subflooring.

5A. **Fiber, Sprayed* —** (Dry Dense Packed 100% Borate Formulation) — (Optional) — As an alternate to Item 5, When used, the resilient channel and gypsum board attachment is modified as specified in Items 6 and 7 and wire mesh (Item 10) shall be attached to the furring channels to facilitate installation of the material. The finished rating when Fiber, Sprayed is used has not been determined. The fiber is applied without water or adhesive at a nominal dry density of 3.5 lb/ft^3, in accordance with the application instructions supplied with the product. When Item 5A (Fiber, Sprayed) is used, two layers of gypsum board required as described in Item 7. Not evaluated for use with Item 6B, 6C, 6G or 6H.
U S GREENFIBER L L C — INS735, INS745, INS750LD, INS765LD & INS773LD to be used with dry application only

5B. **Fiber, Sprayed* —** (Loose Fill 100% Borate Formulation) — (Optional) — As an alternate to Items 5 and 5A, The finished rating when Fiber, Sprayed is used has not been determined. The fiber is applied without water or adhesive at a minimum dry

density of 0.5 lb/ft^3 and at a max thickness of 3-1/2 in., in accordance with the application instructions supplied with the product. Wire mesh (Item 10) shall be attached to the furring channels to facilitate installation of the material. When Item 5B (Fiber, Sprayed) is used, two layers of gypsum board required as described in Item 7. Not evaluated for use with Item 6B, 6C, 6D, 6E, 6F, 6G, 6H or 6I.
U S GREENFIBER L L C — INS735, INS745, INS750LD, INS765LD & INS773LD to be used with dry application only

5C. **Foamed Plastic* —** (As alternate to Item 5, 5A, or 5B, Not Shown) — Spray foam insulation applied directly to the underside of the plywood subflooring. Spray foam insulation installed to a maximum thickness of 10 in. at a nominal 0.5 lb/ft^3 density, while maintaining a minimum 8-1/2 in. clearance between the spray foam insulation and the gypsum board (Item 7). Spray foam insulation is limited for use with minimum 18 in. deep trusses (Item 2). When spray foam insulation is installed, resilient channels (Item 6) shall be installed maximum 12 in. OC, with channels adjacent to butt joints of gypsum board (Item 7) spaced maximum 3 in. away from gypsum butt joints. Gypsum board (Item 7) to be installed using minimum 1-1/4 in. long Type S screws, spaced maximum 8 in. OC, and butted end joints shall be staggered min. 2 ft within the assembly, and occur midway between the continuous furring channels. If used with a fire damper (Items 4 through 4K) in the concealed space, minimum 1 in. clearance to be maintained between damper housing and spray foam insulation. Not evaluated for use with Items 5 through 5B, or 6A through 6I.
SES FOAM INC — Sucraseal

5D. **Cavity Insulation - Batts and Blankets* or Fiber, Sprayed* —** (As described above in Items 5 through 5B) — (For Use with Item 7A, Not Shown) — Min. 3-1/2 in thick with no limit on maximum thickness fitted in the concealed space, draped over the resilient channel (Item 6H)/gypsum board (Item 7A) ceiling membrane.

5E. **Foamed Plastic* —** (As alternate to Item 5, 5A, or 5C, Not Shown) — Spray foam insulation applied directly to the underside of the plywood subflooring. Spray foam insulation installed to a maximum thickness of 10 in. at a nominal 0.5 lb/ft^3 or 2.0 lb/ft^3 density, depending on the product installed. Spray foam insulation is limited to use with minimum 18 in. deep trusses (Item 2). When spray foam insulation is installed, resilient channels (Item 6) shall be installed maximum 12 in. OC, with channels adjacent to butt joints of gypsum board (Item 7) spaced maximum 3 in. away from gypsum butt joints. Gypsum board (Item 7) to be installed using minimum 1-1/4 in. long Type S screws, spaced maximum 8 in. OC, and butted end joints shall be staggered min. 2 ft within the assembly, and occur midway between the continuous furring channels. If used with a fire damper (Items 4 through 4H) in the concealed space, minimum 1 in. clearance to be maintained between damper housing and spray foam insulation. Not evaluated for use with Items 5 through 5B, or 6A through 6I.
BASF CORP — Enertite® NM, Enertite® G, FE178®, Spraytite® 178, Spraytite® 81206, Walltite® 200, Walltite® US, Walltite® US-N, and Walltite® HP+

5F. **Foamed Plastic* —** — (As alternate to Item 5, 5A, 5B, 5C or 5E, Not Shown) — Spray foam insulation applied directly to the underside of the plywood subflooring. Spray foam insulation installed to a maximum thickness of 17 in. at a nominal 0.5 lb/ft^3 density, while maintaining a minimum 1-1/2 in. clearance between the spray foam insulation and the gypsum board (Item 7). Spray foam insulation is limited for use with minimum 18 in. deep trusses (Item 2). When spray foam insulation is installed, resilient channels (Item 6) shall be installed maximum 12 in. OC, with channels adjacent to butt joints of gypsum board (Item 7) spaced maximum 3 in. away from gypsum butt joints. Gypsum board (Item 7) to be installed using minimum 1-1/4 in. long Type S screws, spaced maximum 8 in. OC, and butted end joints shall be staggered min. 2 ft within the assembly, and occur midway between the continuous furring channels. If used with a fire damper (Items 4 through 4K) in the concealed space, no clearance is necessary between damper housing and spray foam insulation. Not evaluated for use with Items 5 through 5B, or 6A through 6I.
SES FOAM INC — EasySeal.5

6. **Resilient Channels —** Formed from min 25 MSG galv steel installed perpendicular to trusses. When there is no insulation installed in the concealed space the resilient channels are spaced 24 in. OC. When insulation (Item 5) is secured to the underside of the subfloor the resilient channels are spaced 16 in. OC. When insulation, Items 5, 5A or 5B is applied over the resilient channel/gypsum panel ceiling membrane, or when Item 5C, 5E or 5F is applied to underside of subflooring, the resilient channels are spaced 12 in. OC. Channels secured to each truss with 1-1/4 in. long Type S bugle head steel screws.

Channels overlapped 4 in. at splices. Two channels, spaced 6 in. OC, oriented opposite each gypsum panel end joint as shown in the above illustration. Additional channels shall extend min 6 in. beyond each side edge of panel.

6A. **Steel Framing Members* —** (Not Shown) — As an alternate to Item 6.

a. **Furring Channels —** Formed of No. 25 MSG galv steel, 2-9/16 in. or 2-23/32 in. wide by 7/8 in. deep, spaced 16 in. OC perpendicular to wood structural members. When insulation, Items 5, 5A or 5B is applied over the furring channel/gypsum panel ceiling membrane, the furring channel spacing shall be reduced to 12 in. OC. Channels secured to trusses as described in Item b. Ends of adjoining channels overlapped 6 in. and tied together with double strand of No. 18 AWG galv steel wire near each end of overlap.

b. **Steel Framing Members* —** Used to attach furring channels (Item a) to trusses (Item 2). Clips spaced 48 in. OC. RSIC-1 and RSIC-1 (2.75) clips secured to alternating trusses with No. 8 x 2-1/2 in. course drywall screw through the center grommet. RSIC-V and RSIC-V (2.75) clips secured to alternating trusses with No. 8 x 1-1/2 in. coarse drywall screw through the center hole. Furring channels are friction fitted into clips. RSIC-1 and RSIC-V clips for use with 2-9/16 in. wide furring channels. RSIC-1 (2.75) and RSIC-V (2.75) clips for use with 2-23/32 in. wide furring channels. Adjoining channels are overlapped as described in Item a. As an alternate, ends of adjoining channels may be overlapped 6 in. and secured together with two self-tapping No. 6 framing screws, min 7/16 in. long at the midpoint of the overlap, with one screw on each flange of the channel. Additional clips required to hold furring channel that supports the gypsum board butt joints, as described in Item 7. When **Fiber, Sprayed** (Item 5B) is used, two layers of nom 5/8 in. thick, 4 ft wide gypsum board shall be installed as described in Item 7.
PAC INTERNATIONAL L L C — Types RSIC-1, RSIC-V, RSIC-1 (2.75), RSIC-V (2.75)

6B. **Steel Framing Members —** (Not Shown) — As an alternate to Item 6, main runners, cross tees, cross channels and wall angle as listed below.

a. **Main Runners —** Nom 10 or 12 ft long, 15/16 in. or 1-1/2 in. wide face, spaced 4 ft. OC. Main runners suspended by min 12 SWG galv steel hanger wires spaced 48 in. OC. Hanger wires to be located adjacent to main runner/cross tee intersections. Hanger wires wrapped and twist-tied on 16d nails driven in to side of trusses at least 5 in. above the bottom face.

b. **Cross Tees or Channels —** Nom 4 ft long cross tees, with 15/16 in. or 1-1/2 in. wide face, or nom 4 ft long cross channels, with 1-1/2 in. wide face, either spaced 16 in. OC, installed perpendicular to the main runners. Additional cross tees or channels used 8 in. from each side of butted gypsum board end joints. The cross tees or channels may be riveted or screw-attached to the wall angle or channel to facilitate the ceiling installation.

c. **Wall Angle or Channel —** Painted or galv steel angle with 1 in. legs or channel with 1 in. legs, 1-9/16 in. deep attached to walls at perimeter of ceiling with fasteners 16 in. OC. To support steel framing member ends and for screw-attachment of the gypsum panel.
CGC INC — Type DGL or RX

USG INTERIORS LLC — Type DGL or RX

6C. **Steel Framing Members* —** (Not Shown) — As an alternate to Item 6.

a. **Furring Channels —** Hat-shaped furring channels, 7/8 in. deep by 2-5/8 in. wide at the base and 1-1/4 in. wide at the face, formed from No. 25 ga. galv steel, spaced max. 16 in. OC perpendicular to trusses and Cold Rolled Channels (Item 6Cb). Furring channels secured to Cold Rolled Channels at every intersection with a 1/2 in. pan head self-drilling screw through each furring channel leg. Ends of adjoining channels overlapped 4 in. and tied together with two double strand No. 18 SWG galv steel wire ties, one at each end of overlap. Supplemental furring channels at base layer and outer layer gypsum board butt joints are not required. Batts and Blankets draped over furring channels as described in Item 5. Two layers of gypsum board attached to furring channels as described in Item 7.

b. **Cold Rolled Channels —** 1-1/2 in. by 1/2 in., formed from No. 16 ga. galv steel, positioned vertically and parallel to trusses, friction-fitted into the channel caddy on the Steel Framing Members (Item 6Cd). Adjoining lengths of cold

rolled channels lapped min. 6 in. and wire-tied together with two double strand 18 SWG galv steel wire ties, one at each end of overlap.

c. **Blocking —** Where truss design does not permit direct, full contact of the hanger bracket, a piece of nominal 2 by 4 in. lumber (blocking), min. 6 in. long to permit full contact of the hanger bracket, to be secured vertically to the side of the truss (Item 2) at the top and bottom of the blocking at each Steel Framing Member (Item 6Cd) location.

d. **Steel Framing Members* —** Hangers spaced 48 in. OC. max along truss, and secured to the Blocking (Item 6Cc) on alternating trusses with a single 5/16 in. by 2 in. hex head lag bolt or four #6 1-1/4 in. drywall screws through mounting hole(s) on the hanger bracket. The two 1/4 in. long steel teeth on the hanger are embedded in the side of the blocking. Hanger positioned on blocking and leveling bolt height adjusted such that furring channels are flush with bottom of trusses before gypsum board installation. Spring gauge of hanger chosen per manufacturer's instructions.
KINETICS NOISE CONTROL INC — Type ICW

6D. **Steel Framing Members* —** (Not Shown) — As an alternate to Item 6.

a. **Furring Channels —** Formed of No. 25 MSG galv steel, 2-3/8 in. wide by 7/8 in. deep, spaced 16 in. OC perpendicular to wood structural members. When insulation, Items 5 or 5A is applied over the furring channel/gypsum panel ceiling membrane, the furring channel spacing shall be reduced to 12 in. OC. Channels secured to trusses as described in Item b. Ends of adjoining channels overlapped 6 in. and tied together with double strand of No. 18 AWG galv steel wire near each end of overlap.

b. **Steel Framing Members* —** Used to attach furring channels (Item a) to trusses (Item 2). Clips spaced 48 in. OC, and secured to the bottom chord of alternating trusses with two No. 8 x 2-1/2 in. course drywall screws, one through the hole at each end of the clip. When insulation, Items 5 or 5A is applied over the furring channel/gypsum panel ceiling membrane, the clip spacing shall be reduced to 24 in. OC and secured to consecutive trusses. Furring channels are friction fitted into clips. Adjoining channels are overlapped as described in Item a. As an alternate, ends of adjoining channels may be overlapped 6 in. and secured together with two self-tapping No. 6 framing screws, min 7/16 in. long at the midpoint of the overlap, with one screw on each flange of the channel. Additional clips required to hold furring channel that supports the gypsum board butt joints, as described in Item 7. Two layers of gypsum board required as described in Item 7. Not evaluated for use with Item 5B.
KINETICS NOISE CONTROL INC — Type Isomax

6E. **Steel Framing Members* —** (Not Shown) — As an alternate to Item 6.

a. **Furring Channels —** Formed of No. 25 MSG galv steel, 2-3/8 in. wide by 7/8 in. deep, spaced 16 in. OC perpendicular to wood structural members. When insulation, Items 5 or 5A is applied over the furring channel/gypsum panel ceiling membrane, the furring channel spacing shall be reduced to 12 in. OC. Channels secured to trusses as described in Item b. Ends of adjoining channels overlapped 6 in. and tied together with double strand of No. 18 AWG galvanized steel wire near each end of overlap.

b. **Steel Framing Members* —** Used to attach furring channels (Item a) to trusses (Item 2). Clips spaced 48 in. OC, and secured to the bottom chord of alternating trusses with one No. 8 x 2-1/2 in. coarse drywall screw through center grommet. When insulation, Items 5 or 5A is applied over the furring channel/gypsum panel ceiling membrane, the clip spacing shall be reduced to 24 in. OC and secured to consecutive trusses. Furring channels are friction fitted into clips. Adjoining channels are overlapped as described in Item a. As an alternate, ends of adjoining channels may be overlapped 6 in. and secured together with two self-tapping No. 6 framing screws, min 7/16 in. long at the midpoint of the overlap, with one screw on each flange of the channel. Additional clips required to hold furring channel that supports the gypsum board butt joints, as described in Item 7. Not evaluated for use with Item 5B.
PLITEQ INC — Type Genie Clip

6F. **Steel Framing Members* —** (Not Shown) — As an alternate to Items 6, furring channels and Steel Framing Members as described below.

a. **Furring Channels —** Formed of No. 25 MSG galv steel, 2-5/8 in. wide by 7/8 in deep, spaced 16 in OC, perpendicular to joists. When insulation, Items 5 or 5A is applied over the furring channel/gypsum panel ceiling membrane, the furring channel spacing shall be reduced to 12 in. OC. Channels secured to joists as described in Item b.

b. **Steel Framing Members* —** Used to attach furring channels (Item a) to the trusses (Item 2). Clips spaced at 48" OC and secured to the bottom of the joists with one 2 in. Coarse Drywall Screw with 1 in. diam washer through the center hole. Furring channels are then friction fitted into clips. Ends of channels are overlapped 6" and tied together with double strand of No. 18 AWG galvanized steel wire. Additional clips are required to hold furring channel that supports the gypsum board butt joints as described in Item 7.
STUDCO BUILDING SYSTEMS — RESILMOUNT Sound Isolation Clips - Type A237 or A237R

6G. **Steel Framing Members* —** (Not Shown) — As an alternate to Item 6 — Not for use with Items 5, 5A or 5B — Main runners nom 12 ft long, spaced 72 in. OC. Main runners suspended by min 12 SWG galv steel hanger wires spaced 48 in. OC. Cross tees, nom 6 ft long, installed perpendicular to main runners and spaced 24 in. OC. Additional 6 ft long cross tees required at each gypsum board end joint with butted gypsum board end joints centered between cross tees spaced 8 in. OC. The main runners and cross tees may be riveted or screw attached to the wall angle or channel to facilitate the ceiling installation.
USG INTERIORS LLC — Type DGL or RX

6H. **Resilient Channels —** For Use With Item 7A - Formed from min 25 MSG galv steel installed perpendicular to trusses and spaced 16 in. OC. Channels secured to each truss with 1-5/8 in. long Type S bugle head steel screws. Channels overlapped 4 in. at splices. Two channels, spaced 6 in. OC, oriented opposite each gypsum panel end joint. Additional channels shall extend min 6 in. beyond each side edge of panel. Insulation, Item 5D is applied over the resilient channel/gypsum panel ceiling membrane.

6I. **Steel Framing Members* —** (Not Shown) — As an alternate to Item 6, furring channels and Steel Framing Members as described below.

a. **Furring Channels —** Formed of No. 25 MSG galvanized steel, 2-1/2 in. wide by 7/8 in deep, spaced 16 in OC, perpendicular to trusses. When insulation, Items 5 or 5A is applied over the furring channel/gypsum panel ceiling membrane, the furring channel spacing shall be reduced to 12 in. OC. Channels secured to trusses as described in Item b.

b. **Steel Framing Members* —** Used to attach furring channels (Item 6Ia) to the trusses (Item 2). Clips spaced 48 in. OC on alternating trusses and secured to the bottom chord of the trusses with one 2-1/2 in. coarse drywall screw through the center grommet in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Furring channels are then friction fitted into clips. Ends of channels are overlapped 6 in. and tied together with double strand of No. 18 AWG galvanized steel wire. Additional clips are required to hold the furring channel that supports one end of the gypsum board butt joints as described in Item 7.
REGUPOL AMERICA — Type SonusClip

6J. **Steel Framing Members* —** (Not Shown) — Used to attach resilient channels (Item 6) to trusses (Item 2). Clips spaced 48 in. OC on adjacent trusses, and secured to trusses with one No. 8 x 2-1/2 in. coarse drywall screw through center grommet hole. Channels secured to clips with one #10 x 1/2 in. pan-head self-drilling screw. Ends of adjoining channels overlapped 6 in. and secured together with two #8 15 x 1/2 in. Philips Modified Truss screws spaced 2-1/2 in. from the center of the overlap. Gypsum board butt joints require additional resilient channels spaced 3 in. from the butt joint on either side. One edge of the extra channels will extend to an adjacent truss where it is secured with a clip.
KEENE BUILDING PRODUCTS CO INC — Type RC+ Assurance Clip

6K. **Steel Framing Members* —** (Not Shown) — As an alternate to Item 6. furring channels and Steel Framing Members as described below.

a. **Furring Channels —** Hat channels formed of No. 25 MSG galv steel, nom. 2-23/32 in. wide by 7/8 in. or 1-1/2 in. deep, When there is no insulation installed in the concealed space the resilient channels are spaced 24 in. OC. When insulation (Item 5) is secured to the underside of the subfloor the resilient channels are spaced 16 in. OC. When insulation, Items 5, 5A or 5B is applied over the resilient channel/gypsum panel ceiling membrane, or when Item 5C, 5E or 5F is applied to underside of subflooring, the resilient channels are spaced 12 in. OC. Channels secured to trusses as described in Item b. Ends of adjoining channels overlapped 6 in. and tied together with double strand of No. 18 AWG galv steel wire near each end of overlap.

b. **Steel Framing Members* —** Used to attach furring channels (Item a) to trusses (Item 2). Clips spaced 48 in. OC with No. 8 x 2-1/2 in. course drywall screw through the center grommet. Furring channels are friction fitted into clips. Additional clips required to hold furring channel that supports the gypsum board butt joints, as described in Item 7.
CLARKDIETRICH BUILDING SYSTEMS — Type ClarkDietrich Sound Clip

6L. **Steel Framing Members* —** (Not Shown

a. **Furring Channels —** Formed of No. 25 MSG galv steel, nominal 2-1/2 in. wide by 7/8 in. deep, spaced as indicated in Item 6, perpendicular to the trusses. Channels secured to Cold Rolled Channels at every intersection with a 3/4 in. TEK screw through each furring channel leg. Ends of adjoining channels overlapped 12 in. and fastened together with two double strand No. 18 SWG galv steel wire ties, one at each end of overlap, or with two 3/4 in. TEK screws in each leg of the overlap section. Two furring channels used at end joints of gypsum board (Item 7), each extending a min of 6 in. beyond both side edges of the board.

b. **Cold Rolled Channels —** 1-1/2 in. by 1/2 in., formed from No. 16 ga. galv steel, positioned vertically and parallel to trusses, friction-fitted into the channel caddy on the Steel Framing Members (Item 6Ld) and secured with two 3/4 in. TEK screws. Adjoining lengths of cold rolled channels lapped min. 12 in. and secured along bottom legs with four 3/4 in. TEK screws and wire-tied together with two double strand 18 SWG galv steel wire ties, one at each end of overlap.

c. **Blocking —** Where truss design does not permit direct, full contact of the hanger bracket, a piece of nominal 2 by 4 in. lumber (blocking), min. 12 in. long to permit full contact of the hanger bracket, to be secured vertically to the side of the trusses at the top and bottom of the blocking at each Steel Framing Member (Item 6Ld) location with 16d nails or minimum 2-1/2 in. screws.

d. **Steel Framing Members* —** Spaced 48 in. OC. max along truss, and secured to the truss on alternating trusses with two, #10 x 1-1/2 in. screws through mounting holes on the hanger bracket.
PAC INTERNATIONAL L L C — Type RSIC-SI-CRC EZ Clip

6M. **Steel Framing Members* —** (Not Shown) — As an alternate to Item 6.

a. **Furring Channels —** Formed of No. 25 MSG galv steel, nominal 2-1/2 in. wide by 7/8 in. deep, spaced as indicated in Item 6, perpendicular to trusses and friction fit into Steel Framing Members (Item 6Mc). Ends of adjoining channels overlapped 6 in. and tied together with double strand of No. 18 SWG galv steel wire near each end of overlap or with two TEK screws along each leg of the 6 in. overlap. Two furring channels used at end joints of gypsum board (Item 7). Butt joint channels held in place by strong back channels placed upside down, on top of, and running perpendicular to primary furring channels, extending 6 in. longer than length of gypsum side joint. Strong back channels spaced maximum 48 in. OC. Strong back channels secured to every intersection of primary furring channels with four 7/16 in. pan head screws, two along each of the legs at intersections. Butt joint channels run perpendicular to strong back channels and shall be minimum 6 in. longer than length of joint, secured to strong back channels with 7/16 in. pan head screws, two along each of the legs at intersection with strong back channels.

b. **Blocking —** Where truss design does not permit direct, full contact of the hanger bracket, a piece of nominal 2 by 4 in. lumber (blocking), min. 12 in. long to permit full contact of the hanger bracket, to be secured vertically to the side of the trusses at the top and bottom of the blocking at each Steel Framing Member (Item 6c) location with 16d nails or minimum 2-1/2 in. screws.

c. **Steel Framing Members* —** Used to attach furring channels (Item 6La) to trusses. Clips spaced 48 in. OC and secured along truss webs at each furring channel intersection with min. 3/4 in. long self-drilling #10 x 1-1/2 in. screws through each of the provided hole locations. Furring channels are friction fitted into clips.
PAC INTERNATIONAL L L C — Type RSIC-S1-1 Ultra

7. **Gypsum Board* —** Nom 5/8 in. thick, 48 in. wide gypsum panels. When resilient channels (Item 6) are used, gypsum panels installed with long dimension perpendicular to resilient channels. Gypsum panels secured with 1 in. long Type S bugle head steel screws spaced 12 in. OC and located a min of 1/2 in. from side joints and 3 in. from the end joints. When insulation (Items 5 or 5A) is applied over the resilient channel/gypsum panel ceiling membrane screw spacing shall be reduced to 8 in. OC. When insulation (Item 5C, 5E or 5F) is applied to the underside of the subflooring, screw spacing shall be reduced to 8 in. OC and minimum 1-1/4 in. long Type S screws to install gypsum to the resilient channels (Item 6), and butted end joints shall be staggered min. 2 ft within the assembly, and occur midway between the continuous furring channels. End joints secured to both resilient channels as shown in end joint detail. When **Steel Framing Members** (Item 6A) are used, gypsum panels installed with long dimensions perpendicular to furring channels. Panels attached to the furring channels using 1 in. long Type S bugle-head steel screws spaced 8 in. OC along butted end joints and in the field of the panel. Butted end joints shall be staggered min. 2 ft within the assembly, and occur midway between the continuous furring channels. Each end of each gypsum panel shall be supported by a single length of furring channel equal to the width of the gypsum panel plus 6 in. on each end. The two support furring channels shall be spaced approximately 3-1/2 in. OC, and be attached to underside of the truss with one clip at each end of the channel. When **Steel Framing Members*** (Item 6B) are used, gypsum panels installed with long dimension perpendicular to cross tees with side joints centered along main runners and end joints centered along cross tees. Panels fastened to cross tees with 1 in. long . Type S bugle-head screws spaced in the field and 8 in. OC along end joints. Panels fastened to main runners with 1 in. long . Type S bugle-head screws spaced midway between cross tees. Screws along sides and ends of panels spaced 3/8 to 1/2 in. from panel edge. End joints of panels shall be staggered with spacing between joints on adjacent panels not less than 4 2 ft OC. When **Fiber, Sprayed** (Items 5A or 5B) is used, two layers of nom 5/8 in. thick, 4 ft wide gypsum board are installed with long dimensions perpendicular to furring channels. Base layer gypsum board secured with 1 in. long Type S bugle head steel screws spaced 12 in. OC and located a min of 1/2 in. from side joints and 3 in. from the end joints. End joints secured to both resilient channels as shown in end joint detail. Outer layer gypsum board secured with 1-5/8 in. long Type S bugle head steel screws spaced 12 in. OC and located a min of 1/2 in. from side joints and 3 in. from the end joints. Outer layer shall be finished as described in Item 8. When both **Steel Framing Members** (Item 6A) and **Fiber, Sprayed** (Items 5A or 5B) are used, furring channels spaced 12 in. OC and two layers of nom 5/8 in. thick, 4 ft wide gypsum board are installed with long dimension perpendicular to furring channels. Base layer secured to furring channels with nom 1 in. long Type S bugle head screws spaced 8 in. OC along butted end joints and in the field of the board. Butted end joints shall be staggered min. 2 ft within the assembly, and occur midway between the continuous furring channels. Each end of each gypsum board shall be supported by a single length of furring channel equal to the width of the gypsum board plus 6 in. on each end. The two support furring channels shall be spaced approximately 3-1/2 in. OC, and be attached to the underside of the truss with one clip at each end of the channel. Outer layer secured to furring channels using 1-5/8 in. long Type S screws spaced 8 in. OC and 1-1/2 in. from the end joint. Butted end joints to be offset a min. of 8 in. from base layer end joints. Butted side joints of outer layer to be offset min. 18 in. from butted side joints of base layer. When **Steel Framing Members** (Item 6C) are used, two layers of nom 5/8 in. thick, 4 ft wide gypsum board are installed with long dimensions perpendicular to furring channels (Item 6Ca). Base layer attached to the furring channels using 1 in. long Type S bugle head steel screws spaced 8 in. OC along butted end joints and 12 in. OC in the field of the board. Butted end joints centered on the continuous furring channels. Butted base layer end joints to be offset a min of 16 in. in adjacent courses. Outer layer attached to the furring channels using 1-5/8 in. long Type S bugle head steel screws spaced 8 in. OC at butted end joints and 12 in. OC in the field. Butted end joints centered on the continuous furring channels and offset a min of 16 in. from butted end joints of base layer. Butted side joints of outer layer to be offset min 16 in. from butted side joints of base layer. When **Steel Framing Members** (Item 6D) are used, two layers of nom 5/8 in. thick, 4 ft wide gypsum board are installed with long dimensions perpendicular to furring channels. Base layer attached to the furring channels using 1 in. long Type S bugle-head steel screws spaced 12 in. OC in the field of the board. Butted end joints shall be staggered min 2 ft. within the assembly, and occur midway between the continuous furring channels. Each end of each gypsum board shall be supported by a single length of furring channel equal to the width of the gypsum board plus 6 in. on each end. The two furring channels shall be spaced approximately 4 in. OC, and be attached to underside of the truss with one Isomax clip at each end of the channel. Screw spacing along the gypsum board butt joint shall be 8 in. OC. Outer layer attached to the furring channels using 1-5/8 in. long Type S bugle-head steel screws spaced 12 in. OC in the field. The end of the outer layer boards at the butt joint shall be attached to the base layer boards with 1-5/8 in. long Type G screws spaced 8 in. OC and 1-1/2 in. from the end joint. Butted end joints to be offset a min of 8 in. from base layer end joints. Butted side joints of outer layer to be offset min 18 in. from butted side joints of base layer. Outer layer shall be finished as described in Item 8. When **Steel Framing Members** (Item 6E)

are used, one layer of nom 5/8 in. thick, 4 ft wide are installed with long dimensions perpendicular to furring channels. Gypsum board secured to furring channels using 1 in. long No. 6 Type S bugle-head steel screws spaced 12 in. OC in the field of the board. Butted end joints shall be staggered minimum 2 ft. within the assembly. Additional furring channels constructed as per Item 6E shall be used to support each end of each gypsum board. These additional furring channels shall be attached to underside of the truss with Genie clips as described in Item 6E. Screw spacing along the gypsum board butt joint shall be 8 in. OC. Outer layer attached to the furring channels using 1-5/8 in. long No. 6 Type S bugle-head steel screws spaced 12 in. OC in the field. The outer layer boards at the butt joint shall be attached to the base layer boards with No. 10, 1-1/2 in. long drywall screws spaced 8 in. OC and 1-1/2 in. from the end joint. Butted end joints to be offset a min of 24 in. from base layer end joints. Butted side joints of outer layer to be offset min 16 in. from butted side joints of base layer. When **Steel Framing Members** (Item 6F) are used, one layer of nom 5/8 in. thick, 4 ft wide gypsum board is installed with long dimensions perpendicular to furring channels. Gypsum board secured to furring channels with nom 1 in. long Type S bugle-head steel screws spaced 8 in. OC in the field of the board. Gypsum board butted end joints shall be staggered minimum 48 in. and centered over main furring channels. At the gypsum board butt joints, each end of each gypsum board shall be supported by a single length of furring channel equal to the width of the gypsum board plus 3 in. on each end. The two support furring channels shall be spaced approximately 3 in. in from joint. Screw spacing along the gypsum board butt joint and along both additional channels shall be 8 in. OC. Additional screws shall be placed in the adjacent section of gypsum board into the aforementioned 3 in. extension of the extra butt joint channels as well as into the main channel that runs between. Butt joint furring channels shall be attached with one RESILMOUNT Sound Isolation Clip at each end of the channel.
When alternate **Steel Framing Members*** (Item 6G) are used, gypsum board sheets installed with long dimension (side joints) perpendicular to the 6 ft long cross tees with the end joints staggered min 4 ft and centered between cross tees which are spaced 8 in. OC. Gypsum board side joints may occur beneath or between main runners. Prior to installation of the gypsum board sheets, backer strips consisting of nom 7-3/4 in. wide pieces of gypsum board are to be laid atop the cross tee flanges and centered over each butted end joint location. The backer strips are to be secured to the flanges of the cross tees at opposite corners of the backer strip with hold down clips to prevent the backer strips from being uplifted during screw-attachment of the gypsum board sheets. Gypsum board fastened to cross tees with 1 in. drywall screws spaced 1 in. and 4 in. from the side joints and max 8 in. OC in the field of the board. The butted end joints are to be secured to the backer strip with No. 10 by 1-1/2 in. long Type G laminating screws located 1 in. from each side of the butted end joint and spaced 1 in. and 4 in. from the side joints and max 8 in. OC in the field of the board.

When **Steel Framing Members** (Item 6I) are used, one layer of nom 5/8 in. thick, 4 ft wide gypsum board is installed with long dimensions perpendicular to furring channels. Gypsum board secured to furring channels with nom 1-1/4 in. long, fine thread, #6, Type S bugle-head steel screws spaced 8 in. OC along butt joints and in the field of the board. Gypsum board butted end joints shall be staggered minimum 24 in. and occur 3 in. from the continuous furring channels. At the gypsum board butt joints, an additional single length of furring channel shall be installed and be spaced approximately 3 in. from the butt joint (6 in. from the continuous furring channels) to support the floating end of the gypsum board. Each of these shorter sections of furring channel shall extend one truss beyond the width of the gypsum panel and be attached to the adjacent trusses with one SonusClip at every truss involved with the butt joint.

When **Steel Framing Members** (Item 6J) are used, one layer of nom 5/8 in. thick, 4 ft wide gypsum board is installed with long dimensions perpendicular to resilient channels. Gypsum board secured to resilient channels with nom 1 in. long Type S bugle-head steel screws spaced 8 in. OC in the field of the board and located 3/4 in. from side joints and 3 in. end joints. Gypsum board joints are to be staggered by a minimum of 24 in.

When **Steel Framing Members** (Item 6L) are used, nom 5/8 in. thick, 4 ft wide gypsum board, installed as described in Item 7. Adjacent butt joints staggered minimum 48 in. OC.

When **Steel Framing Members** (Item 6M) are used, nom 5/8 in. thick, 4 ft wide gypsum board, installed as described in Item 7. Butt joints staggered minimum 24 in. OC.

CGC INC — Types C, IP-X2, IPC-AR

UNITED STATES GYPSUM CO — Types C, IP-X2, IPC-AR

USG BORAL DRYWALL SFZ LLC — Type C

USG MEXICO S A DE C V — Types C, IP-X2, IPC-AR

7A. **Gypsum Board* —** For use with Items 5D and 6H. Nom 5/8 in. thick, 48 in. wide gypsum panels installed with long dimension perpendicular to resilient channels. Gypsum panels secured with 1 in. long Type S bugle head steel screws spaced 8

in. OC and located a min of 1/2 in. from side joints and 3 in. from the end joints. Finish Rating with this ceiling system is 20 min.
CGC INC — Type ULIX

UNITED STATES GYPSUM CO — Type ULIX

8. **Finishing System —** (Not Shown) — Vinyl, dry or premixed joint compound, applied in two coats to joints and screw-heads. Nom 2 in. wide paper tape embedded in first layer of compound over all joints. As an alternate, nom 3/32 in. thick veneer plaster may be applied to the entire surface of gypsum board.

9. **Grille —** Grille installed in accordance with the installation instructions provided with the ceiling damper.

10. **Wire Mesh —** (Not Shown) — For use with Item 5A and 5B — 1 in. 20 gauge galvanized poultry netting installed between the furring channels and gypsum board. The poultry netting is attached with washers and 1/2 in. wafer head screws, spaced 24 in. OC., to the furring channels. The **Fiber, Sprayed** (Item 5A or 5B) is installed through cut-openings in the poultry netting, in-between trusses. The cut-openings in the poultry netting shall be staggered at a maximum of 6 ft.

* Indicates such products shall bear the UL or cUL Certification Mark for jurisdictions employing the UL or cUL Certification (such as Canada), respectively.

Last Updated on 2019-11-13

The appearance of a company's name or product in this database does not in itself assure that products so identified have been manufactured under UL's Follow-Up Service. Only those products bearing the UL Mark should be considered to be Certified and covered under UL's Follow-Up Service. Always look for the Mark on the product.

UL permits the reproduction of the material contained in the Online Certification Directory subject to the following conditions: 1. The Guide Information, Assemblies, Constructions, Designs, Systems, and/or Certifications (files) must be presented in their entirety and in a non-misleading manner, without any manipulation of the data (or drawings). 2. The statement "Reprinted from the Online Certifications Directory with permission from UL" must appear adjacent to the extracted material. In addition, the reprinted material must include a copyright notice in the following format: "© 2019 UL LLC"

UL Product iQ™

BXUV.U305 -

Design/System/Construction/Assembly Usage Disclaimer

- Authorities Having Jurisdiction should be consulted in all cases as to the particular requirements covering the installation and use of UL Certified products, equipment, system, devices, and materials.
- Authorities Having Jurisdiction should be consulted before construction.
- Fire resistance assemblies and products are developed by the design submitter and have been investigated by UL for compliance with applicable requirements. The published information cannot always address every construction nuance encountered in the field.
- When field issues arise, it is recommended the first contact for assistance be the technical service staff provided by the product manufacturer noted for the design. Users of fire resistance assemblies are advised to consult the general Guide Information for each product category and each group of assemblies. The Guide Information includes specifics concerning alternate materials and alternate methods of construction.
- Only products which bear UL's Mark are considered Certified.

BXUV - Fire Resistance Ratings - ANSI/UL 263 Certified for United States

BXUV7 - Fire Resistance Ratings - CAN/ULC-S101 Certified for Canada

See General Information for Fire-resistance Ratings - ANSI/UL 263 Certified for United States
Design Criteria and Allowable Variances

See General Information for Fire Resistance Ratings - CAN/ULC-S101 Certified for Canada
Design Criteria and Allowable Variances

Design No. U305

November 26, 2019

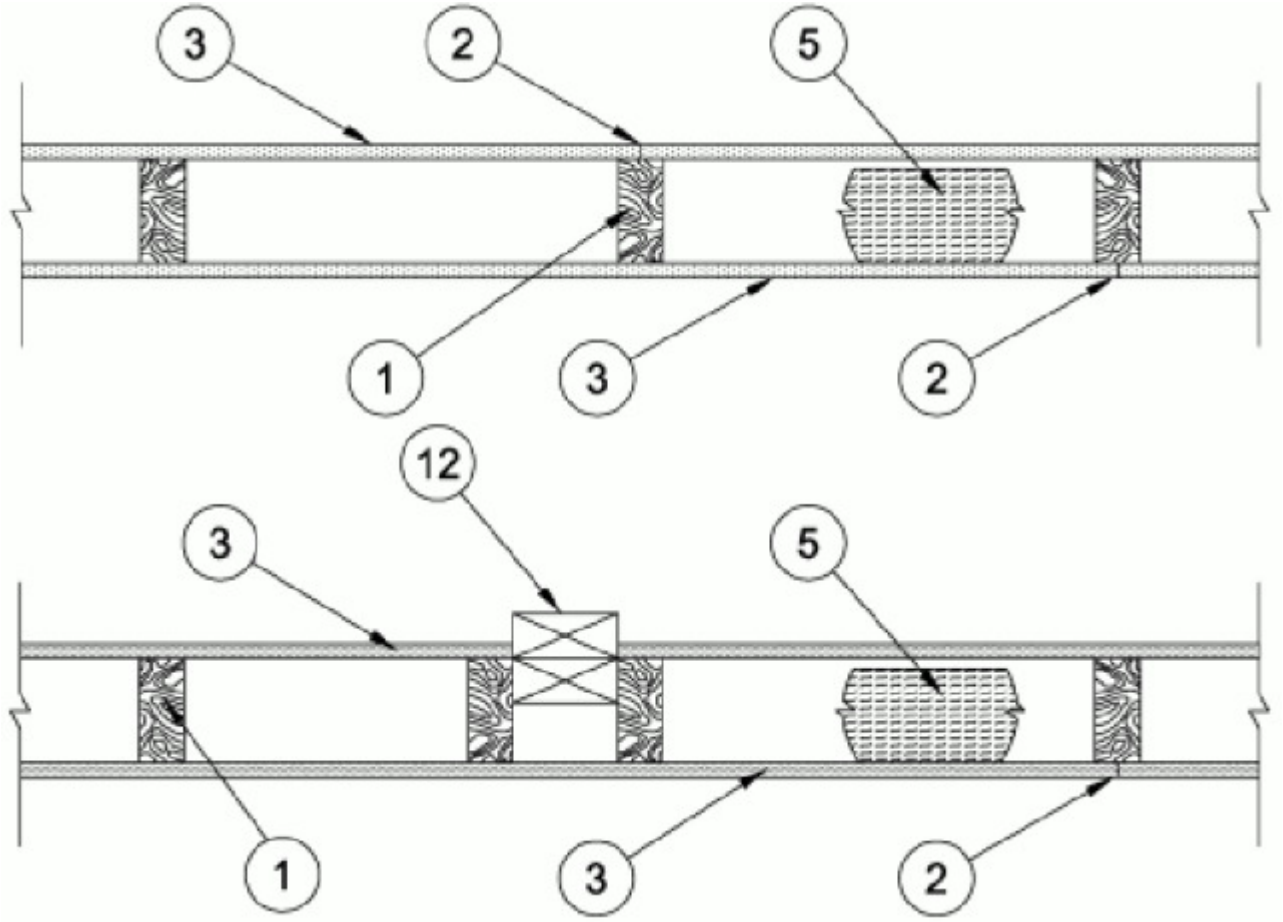
Bearing Wall Rating — 1 Hr

Finish Rating — See Items 3, 3A, 3D, 3E, 3F, 3G, 3H, 3J and 3L.

STC Rating - 56 (See Item 9)

This design was evaluated using a load design method other than the Limit States Design Method (e.g., Working Stress Design Method). For jurisdictions employing the Limit States Design Method, such as Canada, a load restriction factor shall be used — See Guide BXUV or BXUV7

* Indicates such products shall bear the UL or cUL Certification Mark for jurisdictions employing the UL or cUL Certification (such as Canada), respectively.



1. **Wood Studs —** Nom 2 by 4 in. spaced 16 in. OC max, effectively firestopped.

2. **Joints and Nail-Heads —** Joints covered with joint compound and paper tape. Joint compound and paper tape may be omitted when square edge boards are used. As an alternate, nom 3/32 in. thick gypsum veneer plaster may be applied to the entire surface of Classified veneer baseboard with the joints reinforced with paper tape. Nailheads exposed or covered with joint compound.

3. **Gypsum Board* —** 5/8 in. thick paper or vinyl surfaced, with beveled, square, or tapered edges, applied either horizontally or vertically. Gypsum panels nailed 7 in. OC with 6d cement coated nails 1-7/8 in. long, 0.0915 in. shank diam and 15/64 in. diam heads. When used in widths other than 48 in., gypsum panels are to be installed horizontally. For an alternate method of attachment of gypsum panels, refer to Items 6 through 6F, **Steel Framing Members***.

When Items 6, 6B, 6C, 6D, 6E, or 6F, **Steel Framing Members***, are used, gypsum panels attached to furring channels with 1 in. long Type S bugle-head steel screws spaced 12 in. OC.

When Item 6A, **Steel Framing Members***, is used, two layers of gypsum panels attached to furring channels. Base layer attached to furring channels with 1 in. long Type S bugle-head steel screws spaced 12 in. OC. Face layer attached to furring channels with 1-5/8 in. long Type S bugle-head steel screws spaced 12 in. OC. All joints in face layers staggered with joints in base layers. One layer of gypsum board attached to opposite side of wood stud without furring channels as described in Item 3.

When Item 7, resilient channels are used, 5/8 in. thick, 4 ft wide gypsum panels applied vertically. Screw attached furring channels with 1 in. long, self-drilling, self-tapping Type S or S-12 steel screws spaced 8 in. OC, vertical joints located midway between studs.

AMERICAN GYPSUM CO — Types AGX-1(finish rating 23 min.), M-Glass (finish rating 23 min.), Type AGX-11 (finish rating 26 min), Type AGX-12 (finish rating 22 min), Type LightRoc (finish rating 23 min.) or Type AG-C

BEIJING NEW BUILDING MATERIALS PUBLIC LTD CO — Type DBX-1 (finish rating 24 min)

CABOT MANUFACTURING ULC — Type X (finish rating 22 min), 5/8 Type X, Moisture Resistant Type X, Gypsum Sheathing Type X, Mold & Mildew Resistant Type X and Mold & Mildew Resistant AR Type X, Type Blueglass Exterior Sheathing

CERTAINTEED GYPSUM INC — Type 1, Type SF3 (finish rating 20 min) or FRPC; Type C., Type X or Type X-1 (finish rating 26 min); Type EGRG or GlasRoc (finish rating 23 min), GlasRoc-2, Type Habito (finish rating 26 min).

CGC INC — Type AR (finish rating 24 min), Type C (finish rating 24 min), Type IP-AR (finish rating 24 min), Type IPC-AR (finish rating 24 min), Type IP-X1 (finish rating 24 min), Type IP-X2 (finish rating 24 min), Type SCX (finish rating 24 min), Type SHX (finish rating 24 min), Type ULX (finish rating 22 min), Type WRC (finish rating 24 min), Type WRX (finish rating 24 min), Type ULIX (finish rating 20 min)

CONTINENTAL BUILDING PRODUCTS OPERATING CO, L L C — Type LGFC6A (finish rating 34 min), Type LGFC2A, Type LGFC-C/A, Type LGFC-WD, Type LGLLX (finish rating 21 min), Type CLLX (finish rating 24 min)

GEORGIA-PACIFIC GYPSUM L L C — Type 5 (finish rating 26 min), Type 6 (finish rating 23 min), Type 9 (finish rating 26 min), Type C (finish rating 26 min), Type DGG (finish rating 20 min), Type GPFS1 (finish rating 20 min), Type GPFS2 (finish rating 20 min), Type GPFS6 (finish rating 26 min), Type DS, Type DAP, Type DD (finish rating 20 min), Type DA, Type DAPC, Type LS (finish rating 23 min), Type X, Veneer Plaster Base - Type X, Water Rated - Type X, Sheathing - Type X, Soffit - Type X, Type LWX (finish rating 22 min), Veneer Plaster Base-Type LWX (finish rating 22 min), Water Rated-Type LWX (finish rating 22 min), Sheathing Type-LWX (finish rating 22 min), Soffit-Type LWX (finish rating 22 min), Type DGLW (finish rating 22 min), Water Rated-Type DGLW (finish rating 22 min), Sheathing Type- DGLW (finish rating 22 min), Soffit-Type DGLW (finish rating 22 min), Type LWX (finish rating 22 min), Type LW2X (finish rating 22 min), Veneer Plaster Base - Type LW2X (finish rating 22 min), Water Rated - Type LW2X (finish rating 22 min), Sheathing - Type LW2X (finish rating 22 min), Soffit - Type LW2X (finish rating 22 min), Type DGL2W (finish rating 22 min), Water Rated - Type DGL2W (finish rating 22 min), Sheathing - Type DGL2W (finish rating 22 min)

NATIONAL GYPSUM CO — Type FSK (finish rating 20 min), Type FSK-G (finish rating 20 min), Type FSW (finish rating 20 min), Type FSW-2 (finish rating 24 min), Type FSW-3 (finish rating 20 min), Type FSW-5 (finish rating 22 min), Type FSW-G (finish rating 20 min), Type FSK-C (finish rating 20 min), Type FSW-C (finish rating 20 min), Type FSMR-C, Type FSW-6 (finish rating 20 min), Type FSL (finish rating 24 min), Type FSW-8, Type FSLX (finish rating 21 min).

NATIONAL GYPSUM CO — Riyadh, Saudi Arabia — Type FR, or WR.

PABCO BUILDING PRODUCTS L L C, DBA PABCO GYPSUM — Types C, PG-2 (finish rating 20 min), PG-3 (finish rating 20 min), Types PG-3W, PG-5W (finish rating 20 min), Type PG-4 (finish rating 20 min), Type PG-6 (finish rating 23 min), Types PG-3WS, PG-5WS, PGS-WRS (finish rating 20 min), Types PG-5, PG-9 (finish rating 26 min), PG-11 PG-13 (Nails increased to 2 in.), or Type PG-C

PANEL REY S A — Type GREX, GRIX, PRX, PRC, PRC2; Types RHX, Guard Rey, MDX, ETX (finish rating 22 min)

SIAM GYPSUM INDUSTRY (SARABURI) CO LTD — Type EX-1 (finish rating 26 min)

THAI GYPSUM PRODUCTS PCL — Type C, Type X (finish rating 26 min)

UNITED STATES GYPSUM CO — Type AR (finish rating 24 min), Type C (finish rating 24 min), Type FRX-G (finish rating 29 min), Type IP-AR (finish rating 24 min), Type IPC-AR (finish rating 24 min), Type IP-X1 (finish rating 24 min), Type IP-X2 (finish rating 24 min), Type SHX (finish rating 24 min), Type SCX (finish rating 24 min), Type SGX (finish rating 24 min), Type ULX (finish rating 22 min), Type WRX (finish rating 24 min), Type WRC (finish rating 24 min), Type ULIX (finish rating 20 min)

USG BORAL DRYWALL SFZ LLC — Type SGX (finish rating 24 min).

USG MEXICO S A DE C V — Type AR (finish rating 24 min), Type C (finish rating 24 min), Type WRX (finish rating 24 min), Type WRC (finish rating 24 min), Type IP-X1 (finish rating 24 min), Type IP-X2 (finish rating 24 min), Type SHX (finish rating 24 min), SCX (finish rating 24 min), Type IP-AR (finish rating 24 min), Type IPC-AR (finish rating 24 min), Type ULX (finish rating 22 min)

3A. **Gypsum Board* —** (As an alternate to Item 3) — 5/8 in. thick gypsum panels, with beveled, square, or tapered edges, applied either horizontally or vertically. Gypsum panels fastened to framing with 1-1/4 in. long Type W coarse thread gypsum

panel steel screws spaced a max 8 in. OC, with last screw 1 in. from edge of board. When used in widths of other than 48 in., gypsum boards are to be installed horizontally.
AMERICAN GYPSUM CO — Types AGX-1 (finish rating 25 min.), M-Glass (finish rating 25 min.), AG-C (finish rating 25 min.), LighttRoc (finish rating 25 min.)

CERTAINTEED GYPSUM INC — Type C, Type X or Type X-1 (finish rating 26 min)

CGC INC — Type AR (finish rating 24 min), Type C (finish rating 24 min), Type IP-AR (finish rating 24 min), Type IPC-AR (finish rating 24 min), Type IP-X1 (finish rating 24 min), Type IP-X2 (finish rating 24 min), Type SCX (finish rating 24 min), Type SHX (finish rating 24 min), Type WRC (finish rating 24 min), Type WRX (finish rating 24 min)

NATIONAL GYPSUM CO — Type FSW (finish rating 24 min)

UNITED STATES GYPSUM CO — Type AR (finish rating 24 min), Type SCX (finish rating 24 min), Type SGX (finish rating 24 min), Type C (finish rating 24 min), Type WRX (finish rating 24 min), Type WRC (finish rating 24 min), Type IP-X1 (finish rating 24 min), Type IP-X2 (finish rating 24 min), Type SHX (finish rating 24 min), Type FRX-G (finish rating 24 min), Type IP-AR (finish rating 24 min), Type IPC-AR (finish rating 24 min)

USG BORAL DRYWALL SFZ LLC — Types C, SCX, SGX (finish rating 24 min).

USG MEXICO S A DE C V — Type AR (finish rating 24 min), Type C (finish rating 24 min), Type WRX (finish rating 24 min), Type WRC (finish rating 24 min), Type IP-X1 (finish rating 24 min), Type IP-X2 (finish rating 24 min), Type SHX (finish rating 24 min), Type SCX, Type IP-AR (finish rating 24 min), Type IPC-AR (finish rating 24 min)

3B. **Gypsum Board* —** (As an alternate to Item 3) — Nom 3/4 in. thick, installed with 1-7/8 in. long cement coated nails as described in Item 3 or 1-3/8 in. long Type W coarse thread gypsum panel steel screws as described in Item 3A.
CGC INC — Types AR, IP-AR

UNITED STATES GYPSUM CO — Types AR, IP-AR

USG MEXICO S A DE C V — Types AR, IP-AR

3C. **Gypsum Board* —** (As an alternate to Items 3, 3A and 3B) — 5/8 in. thick, 2 ft wide, tongue and groove edge, applied horizontally to one side of the assembly. Installed with 1-7/8 in. long cement coated nails as described in Item 3 or 1-1/4 in. long Type W coarse thread gypsum panel steel screws as described in Item 3A. Joint covering (Item 2) not required.
CGC INC — Type SHX

UNITED STATES GYPSUM CO — Type SHX

USG MEXICO S A DE C V — Type SHX

3D. **Gypsum Board* —** (As an alternate to Items 3, 3A, 3B, or 3C — Not Shown) — For Direct Application to Studs Only- Nom 5/8 in. thick lead backed gypsum panels with beveled, square or tapered edges, applied vertically. Vertical joints centered over studs and staggered min 1 stud cavity on opposite sides of studs. Wallboard secured to studs with 1-5/8 in. long Type W coarse thread gypsum panel steel screws spaced 8 in. OC at perimeter and in the field. Lead batten strips required behind vertical joints of lead backed gypsum wallboard and optional at remaining stud locations. Lead batten strips, min 1-1/2 in. wide, max 10 ft long with a max thickness of 0.125 in. placed on the face of studs and attached to the stud with two 1 in. long Type S-12 pan head steel screws, one at the top of the strip and one at the bottom of the strip. Lead discs or tabs may be used

in lieu of or in addition to the lead batten strips or optional at other locations. Max 3/4 in. diam by max 0.125 in. thick lead discs compression fitted or adhered over steel screw heads or max 1/2 in. by 1-1/4 in. by max 0.125 in. thick lead tabs placed on gypsum boards underneath screw locations prior to the installation of the screws. Lead batten strips to have a purity of 99.9% meeting the Federal specification QQ-L-201f, Grade "C".
RAY-BAR ENGINEERING CORP — Type RB-LBG (finish rating 24 min)

3E. **Gypsum Board* —** (As an alternate to Items 3, 3A, 3B, 3C, and 3D) — 5/8 in. thick gypsum panels, with square edges, applied either horizontally or vertically. Gypsum panels fastened to framing with 1-1/4 in. long Type W coarse thread gypsum panel steel screws spaced a max 8 in. OC, with last 2 screws 1 and 4 in. from edge of board or nailed 7 in. OC with 6d cement coated nails 1-7/8 in. long, 0.0915 in. shank diam and 15/64 in. diam heads. When used in widths of other than 48 in., gypsum boards are to be installed horizontally.
GEORGIA-PACIFIC GYPSUM L L C — Type DGG (finish rating 20 min), GreenGlass Type X (finish rating 23 min)

3F. **Gypsum Board* —** (As an alternate to Items 3, 3A, 3B, 3C, 3D, and 3E) — 5/8 in. glass-mat faced with square edges, applied either horizontally or vertically. Gypsum panels nailed 7 in. OC around the perimeter and in the field with 6d cement coated nails 1-7/8 in. long, 0.0915 in. shank diam and 15/64 in. diam heads. Nails shall be placed 1 inch and 3 inch from horizontal joints and 7 inch OC thereafter.
CGC INC — Type USGX (finish rating 22 min)

UNITED STATES GYPSUM CO — Type USGX (finish rating 22 min.)

USG BORAL DRYWALL SFZ LLC — , Type USGX (finish rating 22 min.)

USG MEXICO S A DE C V — Type USGX (finish rating 22 min.)

3G. **Gypsum Board* —** (As an alternate to Items 3 through 3F) — 5/8 in. thick paper surfaced applied vertically. Gypsum panels nailed 7 in. OC with 6d cement coated nails 1-7/8 in. long, 0.0915 in. shank diam and 15/64 in. diam heads.
GEORGIA-PACIFIC GYPSUM L L C — Type X ComfortGuard Sound Deadening Gypsum Board (finish rating 27 min)

3H. **Gypsum Board* —** (As an alternate to Items 3) — Not to be used with items 6 or 7. 5/8 in. thick paper surfaced applied vertically only. Gypsum panels nailed 7 in. OC with 6d cement coated nails 1-7/8 in. long, 0.0915 in. shank diam and 15/64 in. diam heads.
NATIONAL GYPSUM CO — Type SBWB

3I. **Gypsum Board* —** (As an alternate to Items 3 through 3H, Not Shown) — Nominal 5/8 in. thick, 4 ft wide panels, applied vertically. Panels nailed 7 in. OC with 6d cement coated nails 1-7/8 in. long, 0.0915 in. shank diam and 15/64 in. diam heads. Panel joints covered with paper tape and two layers of joint compound. Nailheads covered with two layers of joint compound.
PABCO BUILDING PRODUCTS L L C, DBA PABCO GYPSUM — Type QuietRock ES (finish rating 20 min)

3J. **Gypsum Board* —** (As an alternate to Item 3) — Not to be used with items 6 or 7. 5/8 in. thick paper surfaced applied vertically or horizontally. Gypsum panels secured per item 3 or 3A.
CERTAINTEED GYPSUM INC — Type SilentFX

3K. **Gypsum Board* —** (As an alternate to Item 3) — 5/8 in. thick gypsum panels, with beveled, square, or tapered edges, applied either horizontally or vertically. Gypsum panels fastened to framing with 1-1/4 in. long Type W coarse thread gypsum panel steel screws spaced a maximum 8 in. OC with the last screw 1 in. from the edge of the board. When used in widths other than 48 in., gypsum panels are to be installed horizontally.
NATIONAL GYPSUM CO — Type FSK (finish rating 20 min), Type FSK-G (finish rating 20 min), Type FSW (finish rating 20 min), Type FSW-2 (finish rating 24 min), Type FSW-3 (finish rating 20 min), Type FSW-5 (finish rating 22 min), Type FSW-G (finish rating 20 min), Type FSK-C (finish rating 20 min), Type FSW-C (finish rating 20 min), Type FSMR-C, Type FSW-6 (finish rating 20 min), Type FSL (finish rating 24 min).

3L. **Gypsum Board* —** (As an alternate to Item 3) — For Direct Application to Studs Only — Nom 5/8 in. thick lead backed gypsum panels with beveled, square or tapered edges, applied vertically. Vertical joints centered over studs and staggered min 1 stud cavity on opposite sides of studs. Wallboard secured to studs with 1-5/8 in. long Type W coarse thread gypsum panel steel screws spaced 8 in. OC at perimeter and in the field. Lead batten strips required behind vertical joints of lead backed gypsum wallboard and optional at remaining stud locations. Lead batten strips, min 2 in. wide, max 10 ft long with a max thickness of 0.140 in. placed on the face of studs and attached to the stud with two 1 in. long Type S-8 pan head steel screws, one at the top of the strip and one at the bottom of the strip. Lead discs, max 5/16 in. diam by max 0.140 in. thick. compression fitted or adhered over the screw heads. Lead batten strips to have a purity of 99.5% meeting the Federal specification QQ-L-201f, Grades "B, C or D".
MAYCO INDUSTRIES INC — "X-Ray Shielded Gypsum"

3M. **Gypsum Board* —** (As an alternate to Items 3) — For Direct Application to Studs Only — For use as the base layer or as the face layer. Nom 5/8 in. thick lead backed gypsum panels with beveled, square or tapered edges, applied vertically. Vertical joints centered over studs and staggered min 1 stud cavity on opposite sides of studs. Wallboard secured to studs with 1-5/8 in. long Type W coarse thread gypsum panel steel screws spaced 8 in. OC at perimeter and in the field when applied as the base layer. When applied as the face layer screw length to be increased to 2-1/2 in. Lead batten strips required behind vertical joints of lead backed gypsum wallboard and optional at remaining stud locations. Lead batten strips, min 2 in. wide, max 8 ft long with a max thickness of 0.14 in. placed on the face of studs and attached to the stud with construction adhesive and two 1 in. long Type S-12 pan head steel screws, one at the top of the strip and one at the bottom of the strip. Lead discs, nominal 3/8 in. diam by max 0.085 in. thick. Compression fitted or adhered over the screw heads. Lead batten strips and discs to have a purity of 99.9% meeting the Federal specification QQ-L-201f, Grade "C". Fasteners for face layer gypsum panels (Items 4, 4A or 4B) when installed over lead backed board to be min 2-1/2 in. Type S-12 bugle head steel screws spaced as described in Item 4.
RADIATION PROTECTION PRODUCTS INC — Type RPP - Lead Lined Drywall

3N. **Gypsum Board* —** (As an alternate to Item 3) — 5/8 in. thick, 4 ft. wide, applied horizontally or vertically with vertical joints centered over studs and staggered one stud cavity on opposite sides of studs. Secured as described in Item 3 or 3A.
CERTAINTEED GYPSUM INC — Easi-Lite Type X (finish rating 24 min), Easi-Lite Type X-2 (finish rating 24 min)

3O. **Wall and Partition Facings and Accessories* —** (As an alternate to Item 3, Not Shown) — Nominal 5/8 in. thick, 4 ft wide panels, applied vertically. Panels nailed 7 in. OC with 6d cement coated nails 1-7/8 in. long, 0.0915 in. shank diam and 15/64 in. diam heads. Panel joints covered with paper tape and two layers of joint compound. Nailheads covered with two layers of joint compound.
PABCO BUILDING PRODUCTS L L C, DBA PABCO GYPSUM — Type QuietRock 527 (finish rating 24 min).

3P. **Gypsum Board* —** (As an alternate to Item 3, Not Shown) — Two layers nom. 5/16 in. thick gypsum panels applied vertically or horizontally. Horizontal edge joints and horizontal butt joints on opposite sides of studs need not be staggered or backed by wood studs. Horizontal joints on the same side between face and base layers need not be staggered. Base layer gypsum panels fastened to studs with 1-1/4 in. long drywall nails spaced 8 in. OC. Face layer gypsum panels fastened to studs with 1-7/8 in. long drywall nails spaced 8 in. OC starting with a 4" stagger.
NATIONAL GYPSUM CO — Type FSW (finish rating 25 min)

3Q. **Gypsum Board* —** (As an alternate to Item 3) — 5/8 in. thick gypsum panels, with beveled, square, or tapered edges, applied either horizontally or vertically. Gypsum panels fastened to framing with 1-1/4 in. long Type W coarse thread gypsum panel steel screws spaced a maximum 10 in. OC with the last two screws 4 and 1 in. from the edges of the board. When used in widths other than 48 in., gypsum panels are to be installed horizontally.
CONTINENTAL BUILDING PRODUCTS OPERATING CO, L L C — Type LGFC6A (finish rating 21 min), Type LGFC2A, Type LGFC-C/A, Type LGFC-WD, Type LGLLX

3R. **Gypsum Board* —** (As an alternate to Item 3. For use with Item 5H) — Any 5/8 in. thick, 4 ft. wide, Gypsum Board listed in Item 3 above. Applied either horizontally or vertically, and screwed to panels with 1-5/8 in. long Type W coarse thread steel screws at 8 in. OC at perimeter and in the field with the last two screws 4 and 3/4 in. from the edges of the board when applied as the base layer. When used in widths other than 48 in., gypsum panels are to be installed horizontally.

3S. **Gypsum Board* —** 3/4 in. thick paper or vinyl surfaced, with beveled, square, or tapered edges, applied either horizontally or vertically. Gypsum panels secured as described in Item 3 with nail length increased to 2 in.
PABCO BUILDING PRODUCTS L L C, DBA PABCO GYPSUM — Type PG-13

3T. **Wall and Partition Facings and Accessories* —** (As an alternate to 5/8 in. thick board as outlined in Item 3) — Nominal 1-3/8 in. thick, 4 ft wide panels, applied vertically or horizontally. Fastened with #6 x 2 in. long drywall screws spaced 8 in. OC along the perimeter and 12 in. OC in the field.
PABCO BUILDING PRODUCTS L L C, DBA PABCO GYPSUM — Type QuietRock 545

3U. **Gypsum Board* —** (As an alternate to Item 3 - For use with Item 5J) — 5/8 in. thick, 4 ft. wide, applied vertically with vertical joints centered over studs and staggered one stud cavity on opposite sides of studs. Gypsum panels nailed 7 in. OC with 6d cement coated nails 1-7/8 in. long, 0.0915 in. shank diam and 15/64 in. diam heads.
UNITED STATES GYPSUM CO — Type SCX

4. **Steel Corner Fasteners —** (Optional) — For use at wall corners. Channel shaped, 2 in. long by 1 in. high on the back side with two 1/8 in. wide cleats protruding into the 5/8 in. wide channel, fabricated from 24 gauge galv steel. Fasteners applied only to the end or cut edge (not along tapered edges) of the gypsum board, no greater than 2 in. from corner of gypsum board, max spacing 16 in. OC. Nailed to adjacent stud through tab using one No. 6d cement coated nail per fastener. Corners of wall board shall be nailed to top and bottom plate using No. 6d cement coated nails.

5. **Batts and Blankets* —** (Optional — Required when Item 6A is used (RC-1)) — Glass fiber or mineral wool insulation. Placed to completely or partially fill the stud cavities. When Item 6A is used, glass fiber or mineral wool insulation shall be friction-fitted to completely fill the stud cavities.
CERTAINTEED CORP

JOHNS MANVILLE

KNAUF INSULATION LLC

MANSON INSULATION INC

ROCK WOOL MANUFACTURING CO — Delta Board

ROCKWOOL — Acoustical Fire Batts - Type AFB, min. density 1.69 pcf / 27.0 kg/m^3

THERMAFIBER INC — Type SAFB, SAFB FF

5A. **Fiber, Sprayed* —** (Not Shown — Not for use with Item 6) — As an alternate to Batts and Blankets (Item 5) — Spray applied cellulose material. The fiber is applied with water to completely fill the enclosed cavity in accordance with the application instructions supplied with the product with a nominal dry density of 2.7 lb/ft^3. Alternate Application Method: The fiber is applied without water or adhesive at a nominal dry density of 3.5 lb/ft^3, in accordance with the application instructions supplied with the product. When Item 6B is used, Fiber, Sprayed shall be INS735, INS745, INS750LD, INS765LD or INS773LD.
U S GREENFIBER L L C — INS735, INS745 and INS750LD for use with wet or dry application. INS515LD, INS541LD, INS735, INS765LD, and INS773LD are to be used for dry application only

5B. **Fiber, Sprayed* —** (Not Shown - Not for use with Item 6) — As an alternate to Batts and Blankets (Item 5) - Spray applied cellulose insulation material. The fiber is applied with water to interior surfaces in accordance with the application instructions supplied with the product. Applied to completely fill the enclosed cavity. Minimum dry density of 4.3 pounds per cubic ft.
NU-WOOL CO INC — Cellulose Insulation

5C. **Batts and Blankets* —** Required for use with resilient channels, Item 7, 3 in. thick mineral wool batts, friction-fitted to fill interior of wall.
THERMAFIBER INC — Type SAFB, SAFB FF

5D. **Glass Fiber Insulation —** (As an alternate to Item 5C) — 3 in. thick glass fiber batts bearing the UL Classification Marking as to Surface Burning and/or Fire Resistance, friction-fitted to fill the interior of the wall. See **Batts and Blankets** (BKNV or BZJZ) Categories for names of Classified companies.

5E. **Batts and Blankets* —** (Required for use with Wall and Partition Facings and Accessories, Item 3D) — Glass fiber insulation, nom 3-1/2 in. thick, min. density of 0.80 pcf, with a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed of 50 or less, friction-fitted to completely fill the stud cavities. See Batts and Blankets Category (BKNV) for names of manufacturers.

5F. **Fiber, Sprayed* —** (Optional, Not Shown — Not for use with Items 6, 6A, 6B, 6C, or 6D) — As an alternate to Batts and Blankets (Item 5) and Item 5A - Spray applied granulated mineral fiber material. The fiber is applied with adhesive, at a minimum density of 4.0 pcf, to completely fill the enclosed cavity in accordance with the application instructions supplied with the product. See **Fiber, Sprayed** (CCAZ).
AMERICAN ROCKWOOL MANUFACTURING, LLC — Type Rockwool Premium Plus

5G. **Fiber, Sprayed* —** (Optional, Not Shown — Not for use with Items 6, 6A, 6B, 6C, or 6D). — As an alternate to Batts and Blankets (Item 5) and Item 5A - Brown Colored Spray applied cellulose fiber. The fiber is applied with water to completely fill the enclosed stud cavity in accordance with the application instructions supplied with the product. The minimum dry density shall be 4.30 lbs/ft^3.
INTERNATIONAL CELLULOSE CORP — Celbar-RL

5H. **Foamed Plastic* —** (Optional -For use with Item 3R) — Spray applied, foamed plastic insulation, at any thickness from partial fill to completely filling stud cavity.
SES FOAM INC — Nexseal™ 2.0 or Nexseal™ 2.0 LE Spray Foam and Sucraseal Spray Foam.

5I. **Fiber, Sprayed* —** (Not Shown — Not for use with Item 6) — As an alternate to Batts and Blankets (Item 5) - Spray-applied cellulose material. The fiber is applied with water to completely fill the enclosed cavity in accordance with the application instructions supplied with the product. To facilitate the installation of the material, any thin, woven or non-woven netting may be attached by any means possible to the outer face the studs. The material shall reach equilibrium moisture content before the installation of materials on either face of the studs. The minimum dry density shall be 5.79 lbs/ft^3.
APPLEGATE HOLDINGS L L C — Applegate Advanced Stabilized Cellulose Insulation

5J. **Foamed Plastic* —** (Optional, Not Shown - For use with Item 3U) — Spray applied, foamed plastic insulation, to completely filling stud cavity.
GACO WESTERN L L C — Types GacoEZSpray F4500, GacoProFill FR6500R, Gaco 052N, GacoOnePass F1850, GacoOnePass Low GWP F1880, and Gaco WallFoam 183M

6. **Steel Framing Members* —** (Optional, Not Shown) — Furring channels and Steel Framing Members as described below:

a. **Furring Channels —** Formed of No. 25 MSG galv steel. 2-9/16 in. or 2-23/32 in. wide by 7/8 in. deep, spaced 24 in. OC perpendicular to studs. Channels secured to studs as described in Item b. Ends of adjoining channels are overlapped 6 in. and tied together with double strand of No. 18 SWG galv steel wire near each end of overlap. As an alternate, ends of adjoining channels may be overlapped 6 in. and secured together with two self-tapping #6 framing screws, min. 7/16 in. long at the midpoint of the overlap, with one screw on each flange of the channel. Gypsum board attached to furring channels as described in Item 3.

b. **Steel Framing Members* —** Used to attach furring channels (Item 6a) to studs. Clips spaced 48 in. OC. RSIC-1 and RSIC-1 (2.75) clips secured to studs with No. 8 x 2-1/2 in. coarse drywall screw through the center grommet. RSIC-V and RSIC-V (2.75) clips secured to studs with No. 8 x 1-1/2 in. coarse drywall screw through the center hole. Furring channels are friction fitted into clips. RSIC-1 and RSIC-V clips for use with 2-9/16 in. wide furring channels. RSIC-1 (2.75) and RSIC-V (2.75) clips for use with 2-23/32 in. wide furring channels.
PAC INTERNATIONAL L L C — Types RSIC-1, RSIC-V, RSIC-1 (2.75), RSIC-V (2.75)

6A. **Steel Framing Members* —** (Optional, Not Shown) — Furring channels and Steel Framing Members on one side of studs as described below:

a. **Furring Channels —** Formed of No. 25 MSG galv steel, spaced 24 in. OC perpendicular to studs. Channels secured to studs as described in Item b. Ends of adjoining channels are overlapped 6 in. and tied together with double strand of No. 18 SWG galv steel wire near each end of overlap. Batts and Blankets placed in stud cavity as described in Item 5. Two layers of gypsum board attached to furring channels as described in Item 3.

b. **Steel Framing Members* —** Used to attach furring channels (Item 6Aa) to one side of studs only. Clips spaced 48 in. OC., and secured to studs with two No. 8 x 2-1/2 in. coarse drywall screws, one through the hole at each end of the clip. Furring channels are friction fitted into clips.
KINETICS NOISE CONTROL INC — Type Isomax

6B. **Steel Framing Members* —** (Optional, Not Shown) — Furring channels and Steel Framing Members as described below:

a. **Furring Channels —** Formed of No. 25 MSG galv steel. 2-3/8 in. wide by 7/8 in. deep, spaced 24 in. OC perpendicular to studs. Channels secured to studs as described in Item b. Ends of adjoining channels are overlapped 6 in. and tied together with double strand of No. 18 SWG galv steel wire near each end of overlap. As an alternate, ends of adjoining channels may be overlapped 6 in. and secured together with two self-tapping #6 framing screws, min. 7/16 in. long at the midpoint of the overlap, with one screw on each flange of the channel. Gypsum board attached to furring channels as described in Item 3.

b. **Steel Framing Members* —** Used to attach furring channels (Item 6Ba) to studs. Clips spaced 48 in. OC. Genie clips secured to studs with No. 8 x 1-1/2 in. coarse drywall screw through the center hole. Furring channels are friction fitted into clips.
PLITEQ INC — Type Genie Clip

6C. **Steel Framing Members* —** (Optional, Not Shown) — Furring channels and Steel Framing Members as described below:

a. **Furring Channels —** Formed of No. 25 MSG galv steel. Spaced 24 in. OC perpendicular to studs. Channels secured to studs as described in Item b. Ends of adjoining channels overlapped 6 in. and tied together with double strand of

No. 18 AWG galvanized steel wire. Gypsum board attached to furring channels as described in Item 3.

b. **Steel Framing Members* —** Used to attach furring channels (Item 6Ca) to studs. Clips spaced 48 in. OC., and secured to studs with No. 2 in. coarse drywall screw with 1 in. diam washer through the center hole. Furring channels are friction fitted into clips.
STUDCO BUILDING SYSTEMS — RESILMOUNT Sound Isolation Clips - Type A237 or A237R

6D. **Steel Framing Members* —** (Optional, Not Shown) — Furring channels and Steel Framing Members as described below:
a. **Furring Channels —** Formed of No. 25 MSG galv steel, spaced 24 in. OC, and perpendicular to studs. Channels secured to studs as described in Item b. Ends of adjoining channels overlapped 6 in. and secured in place with a double strand of No. 18 AWG twisted steel wire. Gypsum board attached to furring channels as described in Item 3.

b. **Steel Framing Members* —** Used to attach furring channels (Item 6Da) to studs. Clips spaced 48 in. OC., and secured to studs with No. 8 x 2-1/2 in. coarse drywall screw through the center hole. Furring channels are friction fitted into clips.
REGUPOL AMERICA — Type SonusClip

6E. **Steel Framing Members* —** (Optional, Not Shown) — Resilient channels and Steel Framing Members as described below:
a. **Resilient Channels —** Formed of No. 25 MSG galv steel, spaced 24 in. OC, and perpendicular to studs. Channels secured to studs as described in Item b. Ends of adjoining channels overlapped 6 in. and secured in place with two No. 8 15 x 1/2 in. Philips Modified Truss screws spaced 2-1/2 in. from the center of the overlap. Gypsum board attached to resilient channels as described in Item 3.

b. **Steel Framing Members* —** Used to attach resilient channels (Item 6Ea) to studs. Clips spaced 48 in. OC., and secured to studs with No. 8 x 2-1/2 in. coarse drywall screw through the center hole. Resilient channels are secured to clips with one No. 10 x 1/2 in. pan-head self-drilling screw.
KEENE BUILDING PRODUCTS CO INC - Type RC+ Assurance Clip

6F. **Steel Framing Members* —** (Optional, Not Shown) — Furring channels and Steel Framing Members as described below:
a. **Furring Channels —** Formed of No. 25 MSG galv steel. 2-23/32 in. wide by 7/8 in. or 1-1/2 in. deep, spaced 24 in. OC perpendicular to studs. Channels secured to studs as described in Item b. Ends of adjoining channels are overlapped 6 in. and tied together with double strand of No. 18 SWG galv steel wire near each end of overlap. As an alternate, ends of adjoining channels may be overlapped 6 in. and secured together with two self-tapping #6 framing screws, min. 7/16 in. long at the midpoint of the overlap, with one screw on each flange of the channel. Gypsum board attached to furring channels as described in Item 3.

b. **Steel Framing Members* —** Used to attach furring channels (Item 6Fa) to studs. Clips spaced 48 in. OC. Clips secured to studs with No. 8 x 2-1/2 in. coarse drywall screw through the center grommet. Furring channels are friction fitted into clips.
CLARKDIETRICH BUILDING SYSTEMS — Type ClarkDietrich Sound Clip

7. **Furring Channel —** Optional — Not Shown — For use on one side of the wall - Resilient channels, 25 MSG galv steel, spaced vertically 24 in. OC, flange portion screw attached to one side of studs with 1-1/4 in. long diamond shaped point, double lead Phillips head steel screws. When resilient channels are used, insulation, Items 5C or 5D is required.

8. **Caulking and Sealants —** (Not Shown, Optional) — A bead of acoustical sealant applied around the partition perimeter for sound control.

9. **STC Rating —** The STC Rating of the wall assembly is 56 when it is constructed as described by Items 1 through 6, except:

A. Item 2, above — Nailheads Shall be covered with joint compound.

B. Item 2, above — Joints As described, shall be covered with fiber tape and joint compound.

C. Item 5, above — Batts and Blankets* The cavities formed by the studs shall be friction fit with R-19 unfaced fiberglass insulation batts measuring 6-1/4 in. thick and 15-1/4 in. wide.

D. Item 6, above — Steel Framing Members* Type RSIC-1 clips shall be used to attach gypsum board to studs on either side of the wall assembly.

E. Item 8, above — Caulking and Sealants (Not Shown) A bead of acoustical sealant shall be applied around the partition perimeter for sound control.

F. Steel Corner Fasteners (Item 4), Fiber, Sprayed (Items 5A and 5B) and Steel Framing Members (Item 6A), not evaluated as alternatives for obtaining STC rating.

10. **Wall and Partition Facings and Accessories* —** (Optional, Not Shown) — Nominal 1/2 in. thick, 4 ft wide panels, for optional use as an additional layer on one or both sides of the assembly. Panels attached in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. When the QR-500 or QR-510 panel is installed between the wood framing and the UL Classified gypsum board, the required UL Classified gypsum board layer(s) is/are to be installed as indicated as to fastener type and spacing, except that the required fastener length shall be increased by a minimum of 1/2 in. Not evaluated or intended as a substitute for the required layer(s) of UL Classified Gypsum Board.
PABCO BUILDING PRODUCTS L L C, DBA PABCO GYPSUM — Type QuietRock QR-500 and QR-510

11. **Cementitious Backer Units* —** (Optional Item Not Shown — For Use On Face Of 1 Hr Systems With All Standard Items Required) - 7/16 in., 1/2 in., 5/8 in., 3/4 in. or 1 in. thick, min. 32 in. wide. Applied vertically or horizontally with vertical joints centered over studs. Fastened to studs and runners with cement board screws of adequate length to penetrate stud by a minimum of 3/8 in. for steel framing members, and a minimum of 3/4 in. for wood framing members spaced a max of 8 in. OC. When 4 ft. wide boards are used, horizontal joints need not be backed by framing.
NATIONAL GYPSUM CO — Type DuraBacker, PermaBase, DuraBacker Plus, or PermaBase Plus

12. **Non-Bearing Wall Partition Intersection —** (Optional) —Two nominal 2 by 4 in. studs or nominal 2 by 6 in. studs nailed together with two 3 in. long 10d nails spaced a max. 16 in. OC. vertically and fastened to one side of the minimum 2 by 4 in. stud with 3 in. long 10d nails spaced a max. 16 in. OC. vertically. Intersection between partition wood studs to be flush with the 2 by 4 in. studs. The wall partition wood studs are to be framed by with a second 2 by 4 in. wood stud fastened with 3 in. long 10d nails spaced a max. 16 in. OC. vertically. Maximum one non-bearing wall partition intersection per stud cavity. Non-bearing wall partition stud depth shall be at a minimum equal to the depth of the bearing wall.

13. **Mesh Netting —** (Not Shown) — Any thin, woven or non-woven fibrous netting material attached with staples to the outer face of one row of studs to facilitate the installation of the sprayed fiber from the opposite row.

14. **Mineral and Fiber Board* —** (Optional, Not Shown) — For optional use as an additional layer on one side of wall. Nom 1/2 in. thick, 4 ft wide with long dimension parallel and centered over studs. Attached to framing with 2 in. long Type W steel screws, spaced 12 in. OC. The required UL Classified gypsum board layer(s) is/are to be installed as indicated as to fastener type and spacing, except that the required fastener length shall be increased by a minimum of 1/2 in. Not evaluated or intended as a substitute for the required layer(s) of UL Classified Gypsum Board.
HOMASOTE CO — Homasote Type 440-32

14A. **Mineral and Fiber Board* —** (Optional, Not Shown) — For use with Items 14B-14E) — For optional use as an additional layer on one side of wall. Nom 1/2 in. thick, 4 ft wide with long dimension parallel and centered over studs. Attached to framing with minimum 1-3/8 in. long ring shanked nails or 1-1/4 in. long Type W steel screws, spaced 12 in. OC along board edges and 24 in. OC in field of board along intermediate framing. Not evaluated or intended as a substitute for the required layer(s) of UL Classified Gypsum Board.

HOMASOTE CO — Homasote Type 440-32

14B. **Glass Fiber Insulation —** (For use with Item 14A) — 3-1/2 in. thick glass fiber batts bearing the UL Classification Marking as to Surface Burning and/or Fire Resistance, placed to fill the interior of the wall. See Batts and Blankets (BKNV or BZJZ) categories for names of Classified companies.

14C. **Batts and Blankets* —** (As an alternate to Item 14B, For use with Item 14A), 3 in. thick mineral wool batts, placed to fill interior of wall, attached to the 3-1/2 in. face of the studs with staples placed 24 in. OC.
THERMAFIBER INC — Type SAFB, SAFB FF

14D. **Adhesive —** (For use with Item 14A) — Construction grade adhesive applied in vertical, serpentine, nominal 3/8 in. wide beads down the length of both vertical edges of Mineral and Fiber Board (Item 14A).

14E. **Gypsum Board* —** (For use with Item 14A) — 5/8 in. thick, 4 ft wide, applied vertically over Mineral and Fiber Board (Item 14A) with vertical joints located anywhere over stud cavities. Secured to mineral and fiber boards with 1-1/2 in. Type G Screws spaced 8 in. OC along edges of each vertical joint and 12 in. OC in intermediate field of the Mineral and Fiber Board (Item 14A). Secured to outermost studs and bearing plates with 2 in. long Type S screws spaced 8 in. OC. Gypsum Board joints covered with paper tape and joint compound. Screw heads covered with joint compound. Finish Rating 30 Min.
AMERICAN GYPSUM CO — Type AG-C

CERTAINTEED GYPSUM INC — Type FRPC, Type C

CGC INC — Types C, IP-X2, IPC-AR

CONTINENTAL BUILDING PRODUCTS OPERATING CO, L L C — Type LGFC-C/A

GEORGIA-PACIFIC GYPSUM L L C — Types 5, DAPC, TG-C

NATIONAL GYPSUM CO — Types FSK-C, FSW-C

PABCO BUILDING PRODUCTS L L C, DBA PABCO GYPSUM — Type PG-C

PANEL REY S A — Type PRC

THAI GYPSUM PRODUCTS PCL — Type C

UNITED STATES GYPSUM CO — Types C, IP-X2, IPC-AR

USG BORAL DRYWALL SFZ LLC — Type C

USG MEXICO S A DE C V — Types C, IP-X2, IPC-AR

14F. **Mineral and Fiber Board —** (Optional, Not Shown) — For optional use as an additional layer on one side of wall - Nom 1/2 in. thick, 4 ft wide, square edge fiber boards applied vertically to studs on one side of the wall in between the wood studs and the UL Classified Gypsum Board (Item 3). Fiber boards installed with 1-1/4 in. long, Type W, bugle head, coarse thread gypsum board screws spaced 12 in. OC max, with the last screws spaced 2 in. and 6 in. from edge of board. Gypsum board

(Item 3) installed as indicated as to fastener type and spacing, except that the required fastener length shall be increased by a minimum of 1/2 in. Not evaluated or intended as a substitute for the required layer(s) of UL Classified Gypsum Board.
BLUE RIDGE FIBERBOARD INC — SoundStop

* Indicates such products shall bear the UL or cUL Certification Mark for jurisdictions employing the UL or cUL Certification (such as Canada), respectively.

Last Updated on 2019-11-26

The appearance of a company's name or product in this database does not in itself assure that products so identified have been manufactured under UL's Follow-Up Service. Only those products bearing the UL Mark should be considered to be Certified and covered under UL's Follow-Up Service. Always look for the Mark on the product.

UL permits the reproduction of the material contained in the Online Certification Directory subject to the following conditions: 1. The Guide Information, Assemblies, Constructions, Designs, Systems, and/or Certifications (files) must be presented in their entirety and in a non-misleading manner, without any manipulation of the data (or drawings). 2. The statement "Reprinted from the Online Certifications Directory with permission from UL" must appear adjacent to the extracted material. In addition, the reprinted material must include a copyright notice in the following format: "© 2019 UL LLC"

UL Product iQ™

BXUV.W408 -

Design/System/Construction/Assembly Usage Disclaimer

- Authorities Having Jurisdiction should be consulted in all cases as to the particular requirements covering the installation and use of UL Certified products, equipment, system, devices, and materials.
- Authorities Having Jurisdiction should be consulted before construction.
- Fire resistance assemblies and products are developed by the design submitter and have been investigated by UL for compliance with applicable requirements. The published information cannot always address every construction nuance encountered in the field.
- When field issues arise, it is recommended the first contact for assistance be the technical service staff provided by the product manufacturer noted for the design. Users of fire resistance assemblies are advised to consult the general Guide Information for each product category and each group of assemblies. The Guide Information includes specifics concerning alternate materials and alternate methods of construction.
- Only products which bear UL's Mark are considered Certified.

BXUV - Fire Resistance Ratings - ANSI/UL 263 Certified for United States

BXUV7 - Fire Resistance Ratings - CAN/ULC-S101 Certified for Canada

See General Information for Fire-resistance Ratings - ANSI/UL 263 Certified for United States
Design Criteria and Allowable Variances

See General Information for Fire Resistance Ratings - CAN/ULC-S101 Certified for Canada
Design Criteria and Allowable Variances

Design No. W408

August 05, 2019

Bearing Wall Rating — 2 Hr when EXPOSED TO FIRE ON INTERIOR FACE ONLY

(Maximum loading on the bearing wall to be based on un-braced stud height of 93.75 inches in the week axis of the studs)

Bearing Wall Rating — 1 Hr when EXPOSED TO FIRE ON EXTERIOR FACE ONLY, see Item 4 and 6

(Maximum loading on the bearing wall to be based on un-braced stud height of 93.75 inches in the week axis of the studs)

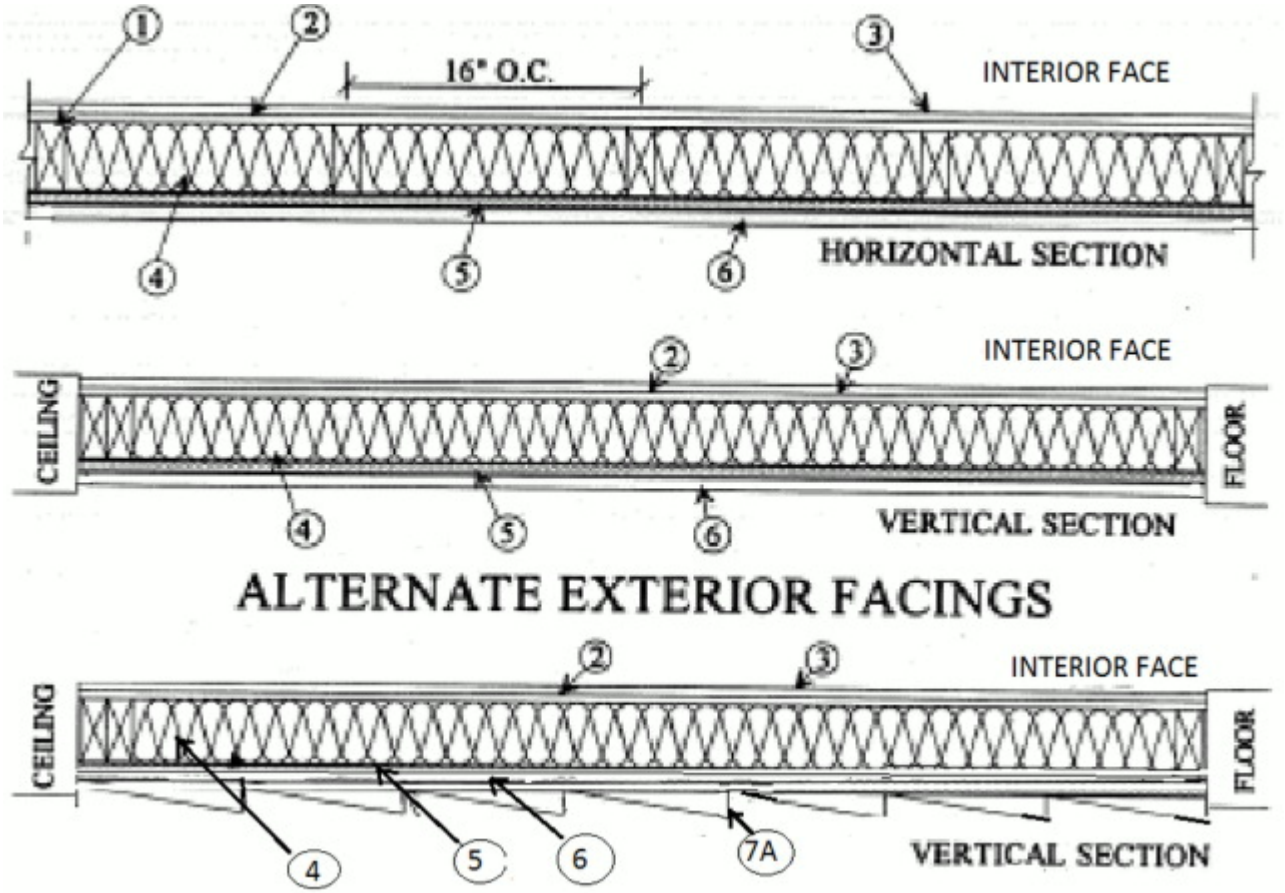
For Wood Studs, Finish Rating — 50 min when EXPOSED TO FIRE ON INTERIOR FACE.

For Wood Studs, Finish Rating — 17 min when EXPOSED TO FIRE ON EXTERIOR FACE.

This design was evaluated using a load design method other than the Limit States Design Method (e.g., Working Stress Design Method). For jurisdictions employing

the Limit States Design Method, such as Canada, a load restriction factor shall be used — See Guide BXUV or BXUV7

*** Indicates such products shall bear the UL or cUL Certification Mark for jurisdictions employing the UL or cUL Certification (such as Canada), respectively.**



1. **Wood Studs —** Nom 2 by 4 in., spaced 16 in. OC with double 2 by 4 top and single 2 by 4 in, bottom plates, with 2 by 4 in. lateral bracing at 96 in. OC max. Studs effectively fire stopped. As an option, nom 2 by 6 in., spaced 24 in. OC with double 2 by 6 top and single 2 by 6 bottom plates, with 2 by 6 in. lateral bracing at 96 in. OC max may be used in lieu of 2 by 4 studs and plates. Studs effectively fire stopped.

1A. **Steel Studs and Floor and Ceiling Tracks —** As an option to Item 1 — (Not Shown) — Top and bottom tracks of wall assemblies shall consist of steel members, min No. 20 MSG (0.0329 in., min bare metal thickness) steel or min No. 20 MSG (0.036 in. thick) galv steel or No. 20 MSG (0.033 in. thick) primed steel, that provide a sound structural connection between steel studs, and to adjacent assemblies such as a floor, ceiling, and/or other walls. Attached to floor and ceiling assemblies with steel fasteners spaced not greater than 24 in. O.C. Steel studs min 3-1/2 in. wide, No. 20 MSG (0.0329 in., min bare metal thickness) corrosion protected cold formed steel studs designed in accordance with the current edition of the Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members by the American Iron and Steel Institute. All design details enhancing the structural integrity of the wall assembly, including the axial design load of the studs, shall be as specified by the steel stud designer and/or producer, and shall meet the requirements of all applicable local code agencies. The max stud spacing of wall assemblies shall not exceed 24 in. OC. Studs attached to floor and ceiling tracks with 1/2 in. long Type S-12 steel screws on both sides of studs or by welded or bolted connections designed in accordance with the AISI specifications.

2. **Gypsum Board* —** Any 5/8 in. thick UL Classified Gypsum Board that is eligible for use in Design Nos. L501, G512 or U305. Nom 5/8 in. thick, 4 ft. wide, two layers applied vertically. Base layer nailed to wood studs and bearing plates 6 in. OC. with 6d cup-head drywall nails, 1-7/8 in. long. The face layer, with joints staggered from base layer, nailed to the studs and bearing plates over the base layer, 8 in. OC. with 8d cup-head drywall nails, 2-3/8 in. long. Type W screws of the same length, head diameter, as the nails and at the spacing described for nails may be used instead of nails. When steel framing is substituted for wood framing, 1 and 1-5/8 in. long Type S steel screws are used for base and face layers, respectively.
CABOT MANUFACTURING ULC (View Classification) — CKNX.R25370

AMERICAN GYPSUM CO (View Classification) — CKNX.R14196

BEIJING NEW BUILDING MATERIALS PUBLIC LTD CO (View Classification) — CKNX.R19374

CERTAINTEED GYPSUM INC (View Classification) — CKNX.R3660

CONTINENTAL BUILDING PRODUCTS OPERATING CO, L L C (View Classification) — CKNX.R18482

CGC INC (View Classification) — CKNX.R19751

GEORGIA-PACIFIC GYPSUM L L C (View Classification) — CKNX.R2717

LOADMASTER SYSTEMS INC (View Classification) — CKNX.R11809

NATIONAL GYPSUM CO (View Classification) — CKNX.R3501

PABCO BUILDING PRODUCTS L L C, DBA PABCO GYPSUM (View Classification) — CKNX.R7094

PANEL REY S A (View Classification) — CKNX.R21796

SIAM GYPSUM INDUSTRY (SARABURI) CO LTD (View Classification) — CKNX.R19262

THAI GYPSUM PRODUCTS PCL (View Classification) — CKNX.R27517

UNITED STATES GYPSUM CO (View Classification) — CKNX.R1319

USG MEXICO S A DE C V (View Classification) — CKNX.R16089

3. **Joints and Fastener Heads —** Gypsum board joints covered with tape and joint compound. Fastener heads covered with joint compound.

4. **Batts and Blankets* —** Faced or unfaced mineral fiber insulation, 3-1/2 in. thick, nominal 2.5 pcf, friction fit in the wall cavity between stud, plates, and cross bracing.
See **Batts and Blankets*** (BZJZ) category for names of Classified manufacturers.

4A. **Batts and Blankets* —** As an option to Item 4, when the Fire Resistance Rating is for a fire on the Interior Face only and the Fire Resistance Rating for the Exterior face is not required. Faced or unfaced glass fiber insulation, 3-1/2 in. thick, nom 0.65 pcf, friction fit in the wall cavity between stud, plates, and cross bracing.
See **Batts and Blankets*** (BZJZ) category for names of Classified manufacturers.

5. **Building Units* —** Building units nailed to the wood framing with 1-7/8 in. long, 6d nails, spaced 6 in. OC. on the perimeter and 12 in. OC. in the field. Vertical joints centered on studs. Horizontal joints backed with nom. 2 by 4 wood blocking. When steel framing is substituted for wood framing, 1-1/4 in. long Type S steel screws are used in lieu of nails. Horizontal joints backed by steel framing.
LOUISIANA-PACIFIC CORP — Type Blazeguard 2-Side

LOUISIANA-PACIFIC CORP — Type LP FlameBlock 2-Side

6. **Exterior Sidings —** One of the Exterior Siding as specified in Item 6A to Item 6D are required for 1 hr Fire Resistance Rating for fire from the Exterior Face, optional for 2 hr Fire Resistance Rating for fire from Interior Face.

6A. **Exterior Wood Siding —** Min 11/32 in. thick, 4 ft wide wood plywood siding panels or 7/16 in. thick, 4 feet wide OSB siding panel. Installed with long dimension of sheet (strength axis) or face grain parallel with studs. Vertical joints centered on studs. Horizontal joints over nom. 2 by 4 in. wood blocking. Attached to studs through the Building Units, Item 5, on the exterior side of wall with 8d nails, 2-1/2 in. long spaced 6 in. OC at perimeter of panels and 12 in. OC in the field.

6B. **Exterior OSB Lap Siding —** Min 7/16 in. thick, OSB lap siding fastened to studs through the Building Units, Item 5, with nails or screws, at the locations specified by the manufacturer.

6C. **Cementitious Stucco —** Portland cement or synthetic stucco systems with self-furring metal lath. Thickness from 3/8 in. to 3/4 in. depending on system, fastened to studs through the Building Units, Item 5, with nails or screws, at the locations specified by the manufacturer.

6D. **Fiber Cement Siding —** Fiber Cement Lap or Vertical Siding. Minimum 5/16 in. thick, fastened to studs through the Building Units, Item 5, with nails or screws, at the locations specified by the manufacturer.

6E. **Brick —** Brick veneer, meeting the requirements of local code agencies. Brick veneer attached to the studs with corrugated metal wall ties attached to each stud with 8d cement coated nails, every sixth course of bricks.

7. **Exterior Facings —** Exterior Facing specified as Item 7A and 7B is not permitted for 1 hr Fire Resistance Rating for fire from the Exterior Face, optional for 2 hr Fire Resistance Rating for fire from Interior Face.

7A. **Vinyl Siding —** (Optional) - UL Classified exterior plastic siding (molded plastic), fastened to the building units or wood panel sheathing with nails or screws, at the locations specified by the manufacturer.

7B. **Exterior Facings —** (Optional - Not Shown) - Any exterior facing approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

* Indicates such products shall bear the UL or cUL Certification Mark for jurisdictions employing the UL or cUL Certification (such as Canada), respectively.

Last Updated on 2019-08-05

The appearance of a company's name or product in this database does not in itself assure that products so identified have been manufactured under UL's Follow-Up Service. Only those products bearing the UL Mark should be considered to be Certified and covered under UL's Follow-Up Service. Always look for the Mark on the product.

UL permits the reproduction of the material contained in the Online Certification Directory subject to the following conditions: 1. The Guide Information, Assemblies, Constructions, Designs, Systems, and/or Certifications (files) must be presented in their entirety and in a non-misleading manner, without any manipulation of the data (or drawings). 2. The statement "Reprinted from the Online Certifications Directory with permission from UL" must appear adjacent to the extracted material. In addition, the reprinted material must include a copyright notice in the following format: "© 2019 UL LLC"

UL Product iQ™

BXUV.U336 -

Design/System/Construction/Assembly Usage Disclaimer

- Authorities Having Jurisdiction should be consulted in all cases as to the particular requirements covering the installation and use of UL Certified products, equipment, system, devices, and materials.
- Authorities Having Jurisdiction should be consulted before construction.
- Fire resistance assemblies and products are developed by the design submitter and have been investigated by UL for compliance with applicable requirements. The published information cannot always address every construction nuance encountered in the field.
- When field issues arise, it is recommended the first contact for assistance be the technical service staff provided by the product manufacturer noted for the design. Users of fire resistance assemblies are advised to consult the general Guide Information for each product category and each group of assemblies. The Guide Information includes specifics concerning alternate materials and alternate methods of construction.
- Only products which bear UL's Mark are considered Certified.

BXUV - Fire Resistance Ratings - ANSI/UL 263 Certified for United States

BXUV7 - Fire Resistance Ratings - CAN/ULC-S101 Certified for Canada

See General Information for Fire-resistance Ratings - ANSI/UL 263 Certified for United States
Design Criteria and Allowable Variances

See General Information for Fire Resistance Ratings - CAN/ULC-S101 Certified for Canada
Design Criteria and Allowable Variances

Design No. U336

January 11, 2019

Exposed to fire from separation Wall side only

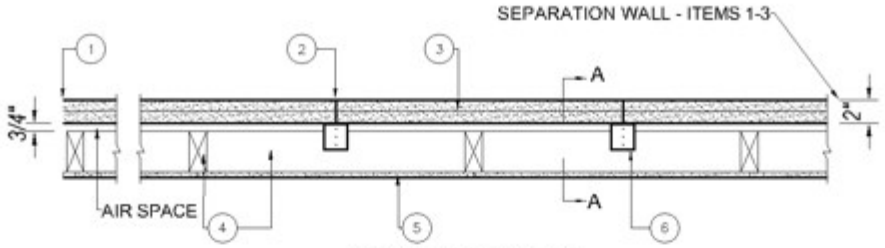
Nonbearing Wall Rating — 2 Hr (Separation Wall, See Items 1, 2 and 3)

Bearing Wall Rating - 2 Hr (Protected Wall, See Items 4 and 4A)

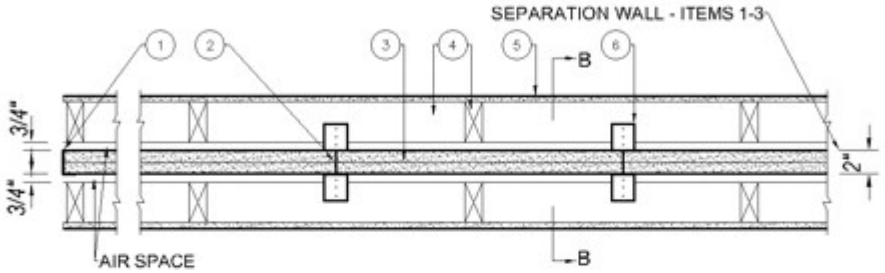
Nonbearing Wall Rating - 2 Hr (Protected Wall, See Item 4B)

Finish Rating — 120 Min

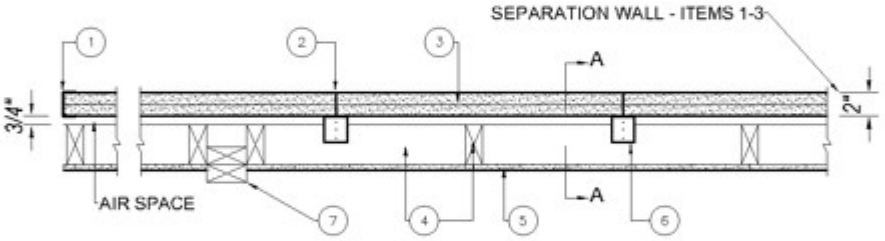
*** Indicates such products shall bear the UL or cUL Certification Mark for jurisdictions employing the UL or cUL Certification (such as Canada), respectively.**



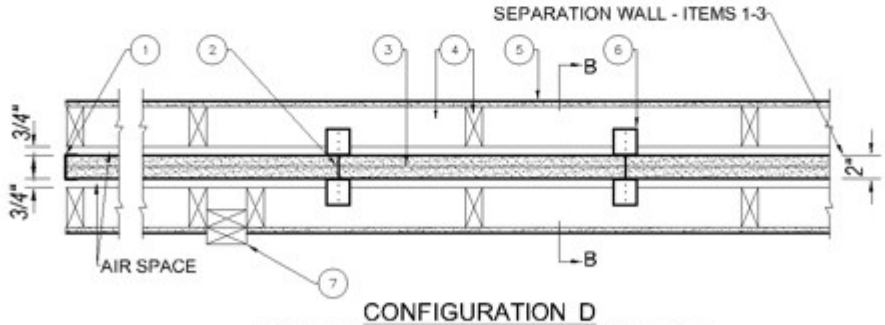
CONFIGURATION A
EXPOSED TO FIRE FROM AREA SEPARATION WALL ONLY



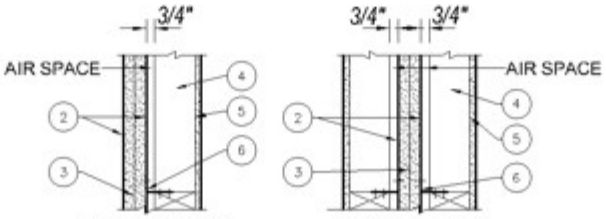
CONFIGURATION B
EXPOSED TO FIRE FROM EITHER SIDE



CONFIGURATION C



CONFIGURATION D
EXPOSED TO FIRE FROM EITHER SIDE



SECTION A-A SECTION B-B

SEPARATION WALL: (Max Height - 66 ft)

1. **Floor, Intermediate or Top Wall —** 2 in. wide channel shaped with 1 in. long legs formed from No. 25 MSG galv steel, secured with suitable fasteners spaced 24 in. OC.

2. **Metal Studs —** Steel members formed from No. 25 MSG galv steel having "H" -shaped flanged spaced 24 in. OC; overall depth 2 in. and flange width 1-3/8 in.

3. **Gypsum Board* —** Two layers of 1 in. thick gypsum board liner panels, supplied in nom 24 in. widths. Vertical edges of panels friction fitted into "H" -shaped studs.
CGC INC — Type SLX

UNITED STATES GYPSUM CO — Type SLX

USG BORAL DRYWALL SFZ LLC — Type SLX

USG MEXICO S A DE C V — Type SLX

PROTECTED WALL: (Bearing or Nonbearing Wall). When Bearing, Load Restricted for Canadian Applications — See Guide BXUV7.

4. **Wood Studs —** Nom 2 by 4 in. max spacing 24 in. OC. Studs cross braced at mid-height where necessary for clip attachment. Min 3/4 in. separation between wood framing and fire separation wall.

4A. **Steel Studs —** (As an alternate to Item 4, Not Shown) — For Bearing Wall Rating - Corrosion protected steel studs, min No. 20 MSG (0.0329 in., min bare metal thickness) steel or min 3-1/2 in. wide, min No. 20 GSG (0.036 in. thick) galv steel or No. 20 MSG (0.033 in. thick) primed steel, cold formed, shall be designed in accordance with the current edition of the Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members by the American Iron and Steel Institute. All design details enhancing the structural integrity of the wall assembly, including the axial design load of the studs, shall be as specified by the steel stud designer and/or producer, and shall meet the requirements of all applicable local code agencies. The max stud spacing of wall assemblies shall not exceed 24 in. OC. Studs attached to floor and ceiling tracks with 1/2 in. long Type S-12 steel screws on both sides of studs or by welded or bolted connections designed in accordance with the AISI specifications. Top and bottom tracks shall consist of steel members, min No. 20 MSG (0.0329 in., min bare metal thickness) steel or min No. 20 GSG (0.036 in. thick) galv steel or No. 20 MSG (0.033 in. thick) primed steel, that provide a sound structural connection between steel studs, and to adjacent assemblies such as a floor, ceiling, and/or other walls. Attached to floor and ceiling assemblies with steel fasteners spaced not greater than 24 in. O.C. Studs cross-braced with stud framing at midheight where necessary for clip attachment. Min 3/4 in. separation between steel framing and area separation wall. Finish rating has not been evaluated for Steel Studs.

4B **Steel Studs —** As an alternate to Items 4 and 4A, for use in Configuration B only, Not Shown) — For Nonbearing Wall Rating - Channel shaped, fabricated from min 25 MSG corrosion-protected steel, min 3-1/2 in. wide, min 1-1/4 in. flanges and 1/4 in. return, spaced a max of 24 in. OC. Studs to be cut 3/8 to 3/4 in. less than assembly height. Top and bottom tracks shall be channel shaped, fabricated from min 25 MSG corrosion-protected steel, min width to accommodate stud size, with min 1 in. long legs, attached to floor and ceiling with fasteners 24 in. OC max. Studs cross-braced with stud framing at midheight where necessary for clip attachment. Min 3/4 in. separation between steel framing and area separation wall. Finish rating has not been evaluated for Steel Studs.

5. **Gypsum Board —** Classified or Unclassified — Min 1/2 in. thick, 4 ft wide, applied either horizontally or vertically. Gypsum board attached to studs with 1-1/4 in. long steel drywall nails spaced 8 in. OC. Vertical joints located over studs. (Optional) Joints covered with paper tape and joint compound. Nail heads covered with joint compound.

6. **Attachment Clips —** Aluminum angle, 0.063 in. thick, 2 in. wide with 2 in. and 2-1/4 in. legs. Clips secured with Type S screws 3/8 in. long to "H" studs and with Type W screws 1-1/4 in. long to wood framing through holes provided in clip.

6A. Clip placement (Item 6) for separation walls up to 23 ft high. Space clips a max of 10 ft OC vertically between wood framing and "H" studs.

6B. Clip placement (Item 6) for separation walls up to 44 ft high. Space clips as described in Item 6A for upper 24 ft. Remaining wall area below requires clips spaced a max 5 ft OC vertically between wood framing and "H" studs.

6C. Clip placement (Item 6) for separation walls up to 66 ft high: Space clips as described in Item 6A for upper 24 ft. Space clips as described in item 6B for next 20 ft. below the upper 24 ft. Remaining wall area below requires clips spaced a max of 40 in.

OC vertically between wood framing and "H" studs.

7. **Non-Bearing Wall Partition Intersection —** (Optional) — Two nominal 2 by 4 in. stud or nominal 2 by 6 in. stud nailed together with two 3in. long 10d nails spaced a max. 16 in. OC. vertically and fastened to one side of the minimum 2 by 4 in. stud with 3 in. long 10d nails spaced a max 16 in. OC. vertically. Intersection between partition wood studs to be flush with the 2 by 4 in. studs. The wall partition wood studs are to be framed with a second 2 by 4 in. wood stud fastened with 3 in. long 10d nails spaced a max. 16 in. OC. vertically. Maximum one non-bearing wall partition intersection per stud cavity. Non-bearing wall partition stud depth shall be at a minimum equal to the depth of the wall.

8. **Caulking and Sealants* —** (Optional) — A bead of sealant applied around the partition perimeter, and at the interface between wood or steel framing and gypsum board panels to create an air barrier.
KNAUF INSULATION LLC — Type ECOSEAL™ Plus

* Indicates such products shall bear the UL or cUL Certification Mark for jurisdictions employing the UL or cUL Certification (such as Canada), respectively.

Last Updated on 2019-01-11

The appearance of a company's name or product in this database does not in itself assure that products so identified have been manufactured under UL's Follow-Up Service. Only those products bearing the UL Mark should be considered to be Certified and covered under UL's Follow-Up Service. Always look for the Mark on the product.

UL permits the reproduction of the material contained in the Online Certification Directory subject to the following conditions: 1. The Guide Information, Assemblies, Constructions, Designs, Systems, and/or Certifications (files) must be presented in their entirety and in a non-misleading manner, without any manipulation of the data (or drawings). 2. The statement "Reprinted from the Online Certifications Directory with permission from UL" must appear adjacent to the extracted material. In addition, the reprinted material must include a copyright notice in the following format: "© 2019 UL LLC"

USG Interior Panel & Finishing Solutions

USG SHEETROCK® BRAND ECOSMART PANELS

SOUND PERFORMANCE SELECTOR GUIDE

usg.com

USG

IT'S YOUR WORLD. BUILD IT.®

SHEETROCK
EcoSmart
FIRECODE X
USG

TABLE OF CONTENTS

THE WAY SOUND TRAVELS THROUGH SPACES **4**

CONTROLLING AIRBORNE SOUND **5**

KEY FACTORS THAT CONTRIBUTE TO SOUND TRANSMISSION CLASS (STC) **6**

RESILIENT CHANNELS AND IMPACT ON ACOUSTICAL PERFORMANCE **7**

STEEL STUD THICKNESS AND IMPACT ON ACOUSTICAL PERFORMANCE **8–9**

SOUND TRANSMISSION LOSS TESTING AND BEST PRACTICES **10**

GENERAL ACOUSTIC PERFORMANCE GUIDELINES **11**

USGBC LEED® V4 ACOUSTIC PERFORMANCE CREDIT **12**

HOW TO INTERPRET SYSTEM LISTINGS **13**

USG SHEETROCK® BRAND ECOSMART PANELS FIRECODE® X (UL TYPE ULIX™) AND USG SHEETROCK® BRAND ECOSMART PANELS MOLD TOUGH® FIRECODE® X (UL TYPE ULIX™) ... **14–39**

2-1/2 IN. STEEL STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U419) **16–17**

2-1/2 IN. STEEL STUDS SPACED 24 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U415) **18**

3-5/8 IN. STEEL STUDS SPACED 24 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U408) **19**

3-5/8 IN. STEEL STUDS SPACED 24 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U419) **20–21**

3-5/8 IN. STEEL STUDS SPACED 24 IN. OC AND RESILIENT CHANNEL (UL DESIGN U419) **21–22**

3-5/8 IN. STEEL STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U419) **22–23**

3-5/8 IN. STEEL STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC AND RESILIENT CHANNEL (UL DESIGN U419) **23**

2-1/2 IN. STEEL STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (GA FILE NUMBER WP 5006) **24**

3-5/8 IN. STEEL STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U493) **25**

2X4 WOOD STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U305) **26**

2X4 WOOD STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U301) **26**

2X4 WOOD STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC AND RESILIENT CHANNEL (UL DESIGN U305) **27**

2X4 WOOD STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC AND RESILIENT CHANNEL (UL DESIGN U301) **27**

2X6 WOOD STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U305) **28**

2X6 WOOD STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U301) **28**

2X6 WOOD STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC AND RESILIENT CHANNEL (UL DESIGN U305) **29**

2X6 WOOD STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC AND RESILIENT CHANNEL (UL DESIGN U301) **29**

2X4 WOOD STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (GA FILE NUMBERS WP 3370, WP 5512) **30**

2X4 WOOD STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (GA FILE NUMBERS WP 3725, WP 5520) **31**

2X4 WOOD STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (GA FILE NUMBERS WP 3371, WP 5513) **32**

2X4 WOOD STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (GA FILE NUMBERS WP 3910, WP 5530) **33**

2X4 WOOD STUDS SPACED 24 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U314) **34–35**

FLOOR-CEILING SOUND TRANSMISSION REQUIREMENTS OF THE INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE® **36**

18 IN. OPEN-WEB WOOD TRUSS AND RESILIENT CHANNEL (UL DESIGNS L521, L550, L563) **37–38**

11-7/8 IN. TJI (UL DESIGNS L570, M532) **39**

10 IN. DEEP STEEL JOIST AND RESILIENT CHANNEL (UL DESIGN G557) **39**

USG SHEETROCK® BRAND ECOSMART PANELS FIRECODE 30® (UL TYPE FC30) **40–45**

3-5/8 IN. STEEL STUDS SPACED 24 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U407) **42**

3-5/8 IN. STEEL STUDS SPACED 24 IN. OC AND RESILIENT CHANNEL (UL DESIGN U407) **43**

3-5/8 IN. STEEL STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U407) **43**

2X4 WOOD STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U407) **44**

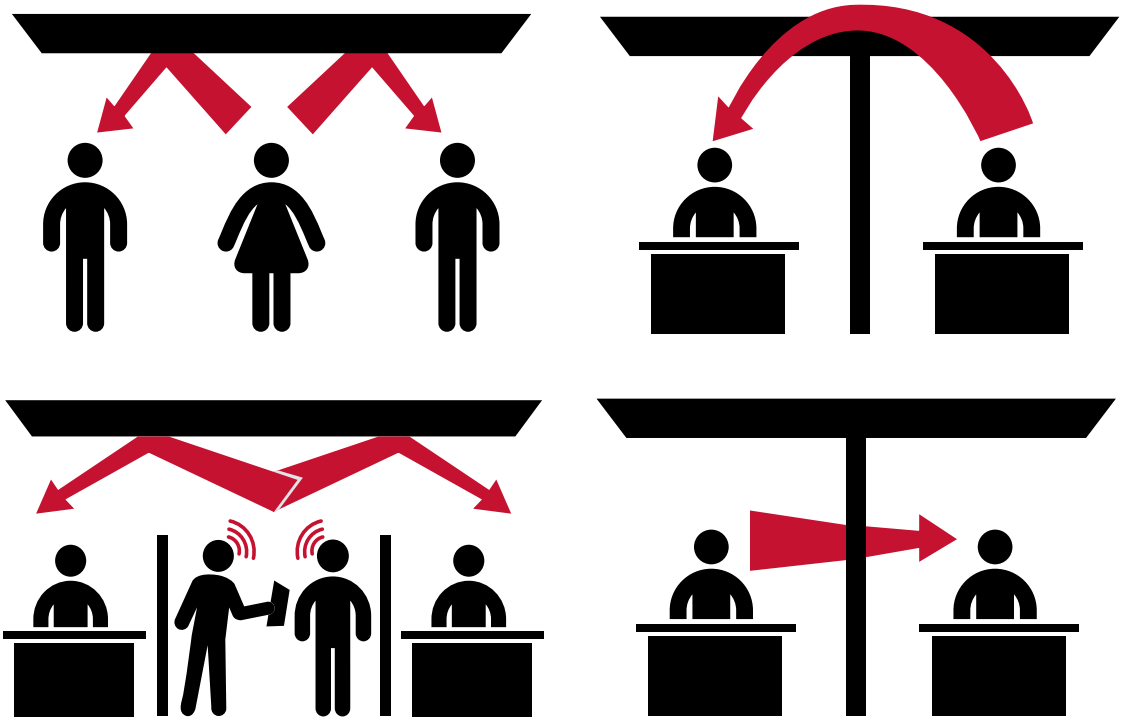
2X4 WOOD STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC AND RESILIENT CHANNEL (UL DESIGN U407) **45**

THE WAY SOUND TRAVELS THROUGH SPACES

Sound travels as a vibratory wave in an elastic medium. At a molecular level, sound is generated when a vibrating object (such as a loudspeaker or human vocal cords) pushes against particles of the medium (such as air) adjacent to it, back and forth, creating an alternate compression and rarefaction of the medium. These disturbances move away from the source in a wave motion, much as a ripple moves along the surface of water when a stone is dropped in.

Airborne sound generally travels in a straight path from its source. However, when sound interacts with other objects and materials, the wave may bounce off partitions, bend around barriers and squeeze through small openings. Air, like water, is adept at sneaking through and around barriers. Consequently, sound traveling through air will exploit the weakest points of a barrier and transfer through even the smallest openings quite efficiently.

The more elastic a substance, the better it can conduct sound. Elasticity is the ability of a material to resist distortion and to return to its original shape after having been subjected to a force. Highly elastic materials, such as steel, are excellent conductors of sound, while inelastic materials, such as gypsum board, can help resist transmission of sound. In the design of sound-rated construction assemblies, the introduction and combination of elastic and inelastic materials can be tailored to meet specific needs of a system.



CONTROLLING AIRBORNE SOUND[1]

The control of airborne sound in any building is determined by the applicable building codes. Among the most important factors used for sound control are:

- **Mass:** Sound waves must overcome the mass (weight) of a medium before the particles of the medium can be set into motion to transmit sound. Mass may be a factor in the reduction of impact sound transmission. It is most effective—though unpredictable—in the lower frequencies.
- **Isolation:** The retardation of the flow of airborne and structure-borne sound through an assembly or use of special materials, methods of construction and designs. Decoupling is one isolation method, in which the elements of a partition are separated to retard transmission of structure-borne sound.
- **Damping:** When the full capabilities of mass and isolation have been utilized, the next logical step is damping. A method of damping is the process of introducing fibrous sound-absorbing material into the partition to increase the transmission loss. (Damping in floor-ceiling construction has a wider application for impact sound than for airborne sound.) There are several ways to introduce damping beyond just insulation, including limp mass barrier materials.
- **Leaks:** Any leak in a partition that will allow air or light to pass will also leak sound. Small holes in a wall, openings for electrical boxes and plumbing, and cracks around doors are all leaks that will allow sound to pass, destroying the noise reduction effectiveness of the assembly.
- **Flanking Paths:** Sound waves have sufficient energy to set any construction (assembly) in motion. That means that sound can bypass a sound partition by activating the floor on which the partition rests. Flanking paths are as important to impact sound as to airborne sound.
- **Masking Level:** Background noise (such as from air conditioning or human activities), also known as masking level, plays an important part in the apparent acoustical performance of a partition. A partition for an apartment located in an area that has considerable amount of outside or "street" noise may prove quite satisfactory, while the same partition in a quiet neighborhood would be unsatisfactory. The difference is the background noise, which "masks" the sound being transmitted through the partition.
- **Impact Sound Isolation:** Impact sound is also transmitted by vibration, but the energy setting the floor, ceiling or wall into vibration is supplied by a physical act, such as footsteps, a bouncing ball, dropping a toy or a frying pan, moving furniture or slamming a door.

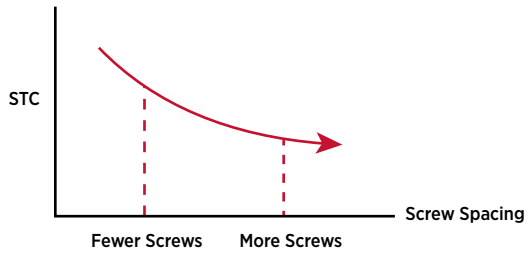
Note:

1. Excerpted with permission from the publisher, Wiley, from *The Gypsum Construction Handbook*—Seventh Edition by USG Corporation. Copyright © 2014.

KEY FACTORS THAT CONTRIBUTE TO SOUND TRANSMISSION CLASS (STC)

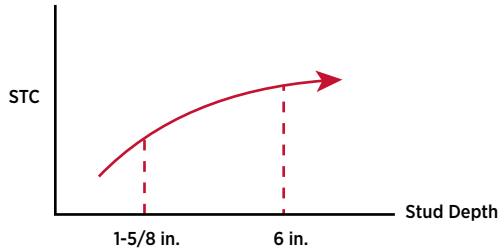
SCREW SPACING

Screws spaced closer together will decrease STC and sound isolation.



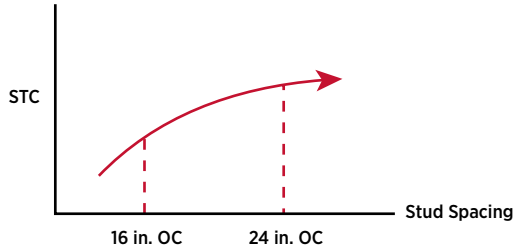
STUD DEPTH

Greater stud depth allows for more airspace and increased performance.



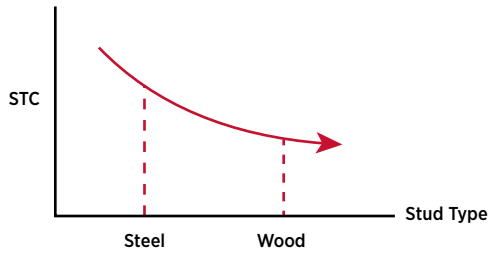
STUD SPACING

Wider stud spacing creates larger air cavities and decreased stiffness for better sound isolation.



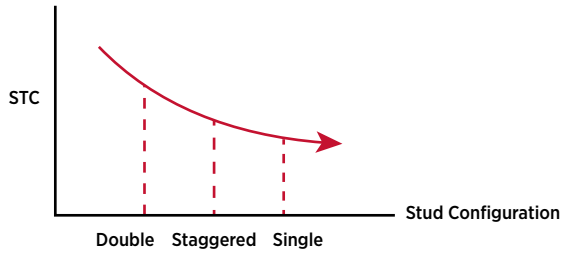
STUD TYPE

Steel studs allow greater flexibility and sound isolation without reducing structural integrity.



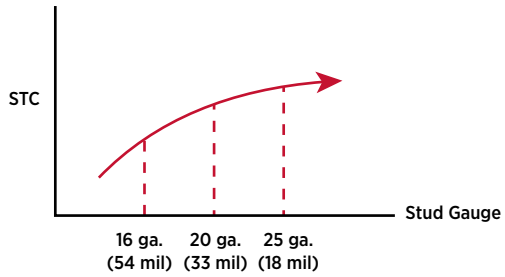
STUD CONFIGURATION

Separating stud frames adds decoupling and increased air space, increasing sound transmission loss.



STUD GAUGE

Light gauge studs provide better sound isolation than heavy gauge studs.



RESILIENT CHANNELS AND IMPACT ON ACOUSTICAL PERFORMANCE

One of the most effective products for reducing the transmission of airborne sound through wall or floor-ceiling assemblies is the resilient channel. Its fundamental purpose is to decouple the gypsum board from the framing members, thus improving noise isolation by increasing sound transmission loss.

In the 1960s, USG developed the industry's first resilient channel, designated "RC-1." A critical component of its design was the location of the framing member in relation to the slotted (or "dog bone") holes. Specifically, there were 1/8-in.-diameter holes every four inches for screws to attach the channel to the framing members. From an installation standpoint, these slotted holes were always centered on the framing members to ensure maximum acoustical performance. Over the years there have been numerous imitations, and while most use 25-gauge steel, other design variables such as width, shape and hole pattern were always different.

In the early 1990s, USG sold the rights the original RC-1 design. Since then, the USG RC-1 has been rebranded and sold under the name ClarkDeitrich RC Deluxe™, while the RC-1 designation has become a generic descriptor of resilient channels.

Of the resilient channels currently on the market, the ClarkDietrich RC Deluxe™ is the closest to the USG RC-1 design. It retains many of the original design characteristics, such as the "dog bone" slots that are centered on pre-punched screw holes in the flange, as well as an extra-wide 1-1/2 in. flange that simplifies the installation of gypsum board.

From an acoustical perspective, there is ample evidence that the brand of resilient channel can make a significant difference in the overall performance of the assembly. Veneklasen Associates, one of the oldest and most respected acoustical consulting firms in the world, performed controlled laboratory tests on the effects of resilient channel brands and installation methods on airborne sound isolation in single stud wall construction.[2] For comparison, airborne transmission loss testing was conducted using ASTM E90 for a wood stud assembly that's commonly encountered in multifamily residential projects. Their data shows that the ClarkDietrich RC Deluxe™ achieved STC ratings between 3-7 points higher than the other channels, with differences of up to 10 dB at some third-octave bands.

Due to its superior acoustical performance and relative installation ease, USG has been conducting acoustical laboratory testing using the ClarkDietrich RC Deluxe™ for several years. It is strongly recommended that before specifying or installing a different resilient channel brand, one should first thoroughly research its acoustical performance data.

Note:

2. Excerpted from LoVerde, John, Dong, Wayland (2009), Quantitative comparisons of resilient channel designs and installation methods, *Inter-Noise 2009*.

STEEL STUD THICKNESS AND IMPACT ON ACOUSTICAL PERFORMANCE

In drywall framing applications, steel studs are selected based on several factors, including structural capacity, which is primarily dictated by the yield strength of the steel and its thickness, or gauge (ga.) Table 1 lists steel gauge values of conventional steel framing with their associated minimum base steel thickness. These gauge and thickness values have become the basis for design nomenclature related to steel framed partitions. However, over the past 15 years the development of equivalent gauge (EQ) studs has added a layer of complexity to the design and specification of steel framed partitions, particularly as it relates to acoustics. Ranges for steel thickness of EQ studs are shown in Table 2, though it's important to note that EQ stud thicknesses vary by manufacturer and continue to change over time, as steel framing manufacturers develop and improve their products.

Table 1: Conventional Gauge Steel Thickness

Conventional Steel Framing	
Steel Gauge	**Steel Thickness**
25 ga.	18 mil (0.018 in.)
22 ga.	27 mil (0.027in.)
20 ga.[3]	30 mil (0.030 in.)[3]
20 ga.[3]	33 mil (0.033 in.)[3]
18 ga.	43 mil (0.043 in.)
16 ga.	54 mil (0.054 in.)
14 ga.	68 mil (0.068 in.)

Table 2: Equivalent Gauge Steel Thickness

Equivalent Gauge Steel Framing	
Equivalent Gauge	**Steel Thickness**[4]
EQ25	15 - 16 mil (0.015 in. – 0.016 in.)
EQ20	18 - 20 mil (0.018 in. – 0.020 in.)

In terms of acoustical performance, steel thickness of the stud can play a dominant role in the sound transmission class (STC) value of a partition. Generally speaking, a partition constructed with thinner (higher gauge) steel studs will yield higher STC performance than that same partition constructed with thicker (lower gauge) steel studs. As illustrated in Table 3, the difference between conventional 20 ga. (33 mil) studs and 25 ga. (18 mil) studs in the same system configuration can be as much as 6 STC points. Based on extensive testing conducted by USG, STC performance for walls constructed with EQ studs is largely dependent on the steel thickness, reflected in Table 4, which shows equivalent STC values for a wall system constructed with conventional 25 ga. (18 mil) studs and EQ20 (19 mil) studs.

According to the Steel Framing Industry Association, EQ studs account for about 90 percent of all cold-formed steel studs used in the United States.[5] Because of this, acoustical data for steel framed walls contained in this document are for systems constructed with EQ studs, unless otherwise noted.

STEEL STUD THICKNESS AND IMPACT ON ACOUSTICAL PERFORMANCE (CONTINUED)

Table 3: STC Comparison of Conventional Studs

Comparison of Conventional Studs		
Steel System Description	**20 ga. (33 mil)**	**25 ga. (18 mil)**
• (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Firecode® X Panels • 3-5/8 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System Spaced 24 in. OC • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation • (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Firecode® X Panels	STC 42 (USG-101001)	STC 48 (RAL-TL11-074)

Table 4: STC Comparison of Conventional and EQ Studs

Comparison of Conventional and EQ Studs		
Steel System Description	**25 ga. (18 mil)**	**EQ20 (19 mil)**
• (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode® X • 3-5/8 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System Spaced 24 in. OC • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation • (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode® X	STC 48 (RAL-TL11-068)	STC 48 (USG-150923)

Notes:

3. Two thicknesses of 20-gauge studs exist in the market today: the thinner 20 ga./30 mil stud is considered a nonstructural framing member as defined in ASTM C645, while the thicker 20 ga./33 mil stud is a structural framing member as defined in ASTM C955. Steel thickness exceeding 30 mil (0.030 in.) base metal thickness falls into the category of a structural member per ASTM C955.
4. Steel thickness of equivalent gauge framing varies by manufacturer and product. It is common practice for USG to utilize ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® products in laboratory acoustical tests referenced in this document.
5. Steel Framing Industry Association (sfia.memberclicks.net).

SOUND TRANSMISSION LOSS TESTING AND BEST PRACTICES

To ensure the highest performing gypsum panels, sound transmission and impact insulation tests were conducted by accredited laboratories for acoustical performance under laboratory conditions in accordance with ASTM E90, ASTM E413, ASTM E492 and ASTM E989. Additionally, construction of systems listed within reference specific UL Design or GA File Numbers as basis of design.

It is also important to follow best practices for sound control design and installation in order to obtain optimal installed acoustical performance. A basic rule is that sound performance is compromised any place where air can pass. Best practices include but are not limited to:

- All perimeters not covered with joint compound and tape shall be sealed with USG Sheetrock® Brand Acoustical Sealant, including between the floor and the base of the gypsum panels.
- The number and size of penetrations in a partition should be minimized and all openings should be completely sealed.
- Electrical boxes installed on opposite sides of a partition should not be back-to-back or in the same stud cavity. Any unused openings in boxes should be sealed.
- Solid wood or mineral core doors with gasketed frames can help the acoustical performance of the system.
- Use lightweight steel framing instead of wood studs to transmit less sound energy.
- Add fiberglass or mineral wool sound control insulation in the stud cavities.
- Use resilient channels to structurally isolate the gypsum panels from the framing.
- Use sound control underlayment or carpet on pad to reduce impact of sound transmission in floor-ceiling assemblies.

More specific information regarding sound control design and construction can be found in the *USG Gypsum Construction Handbook* and Gypsum Association's *Fire Resistance Design Manual* (GA-600).

GENERAL ACOUSTIC PERFORMANCE GUIDELINES

While some differences in Sound Transmission Class (STC) value may be seen in the comparison data for wall assemblies, the differences are minimal and likely due to standard variations[6] in laboratory testing. Additionally, it has been found that the human ear cannot detect variances in sound levels that are less than 3 dB, as shown in the following chart.

Change in Sound Level	Change in Apparent Loudness
1-2 dB	Indiscernible
3 dB	Just perceptible
5 dB	Clearly noticeable
10 dB	Twice as loud (or quiet)
20 dB	Four times as loud (or quiet)

Note:

6. Based on an interlaboratory comparison, the reproducibility standard deviation for reference specimens tested per ASTM E90, *Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Element*, was found to be 2 dB or less in the test frequency range.

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL LEED® V4 ACOUSTIC PERFORMANCE CREDIT

Intent: To provide occupied spaces, offices and classrooms that promote occupants' well-being, productivity and communications through effective acoustic design.

Requirements: All occupied spaces in new construction must meet the following requirements, as applicable, for HVAC background noise, sound isolation, reverberation time, and sound reinforcement and masking.

Sound Transmission: Meet the composite sound transmission class (STC) ratings listed in the below table, or local building code, whichever is more stringent.

Minimum STC for Adjacent Spaces		STC Minimum[7]
Multifamily residence, hotel and motel	Residence, hotel or motel	**55**
Residence, hotel or motel	Common hallway, stairway	**50**
Residence, hotel or motel	Retail	**60**
Standard office	Standard office	**45**
Executive office	Executive office	**50**
Conference room	Conference room	**50**
Office, conference room	Hallway, stairway	**50**
Mechanical room	Occupied area	**60**

Note:

7. Excerpted from *LEED® v4 Building Design and Construction Rating System Guide* by U.S. Green Building Council. Published April 14, 2017.

HOW TO INTERPRET SYSTEM LISTINGS

SYSTEM OVERVIEW

3-5/8 IN. STEEL STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U493)

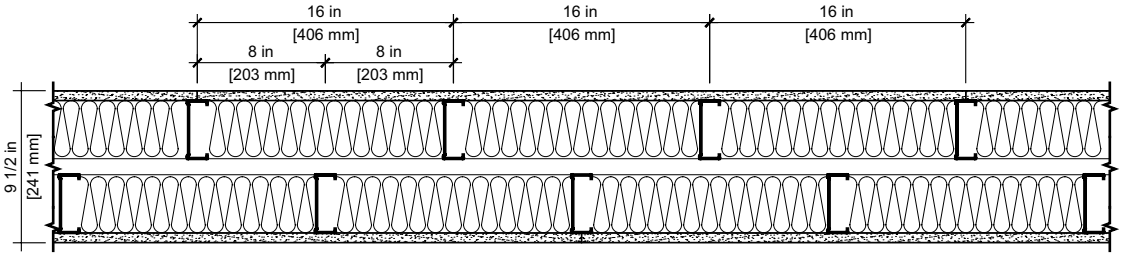
UL DESIGN/GA FILE NUMBER

GYPSUM PANEL TYPE

STUD TYPE[8]

Partition Description	System Thickness	STC			
		ULIX™ EQ25	SCX EQ25	ULIX™ EQ20	SCX EQ20

SYSTEM DETAIL WITH DIMENSIONS



HOURLY FIRE RESISTANCE RATING

One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

	System Thickness	STC			
SIDE A: (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels MID: • 3-5/8 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System, Offset; Separate Tracks • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation in Both Cavities • 1 in. Air Space SIDE B: (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	9-1/2 in.	58 USG-160904	61 USG-160912	59 USG-160848	60 USG-160901

Note:

8. For steel studs, gauge or equivalent gauge is shown (refer to page 8 for more information).
   For wood studs, nominal dimensions are shown.

SYSTEM THICKNESS

STC VALUE

TEST REPORT NUMBER

USG SHEETROCK® BRAND ECOSMART PANELS FIRECODE® X (UL TYPE ULIX™)

USG SHEETROCK® BRAND ECOSMART PANELS MOLD TOUGH® FIRECODE® X (UL TYPE ULIX™)

USG SHEETROCK® BRAND ECOSMART PANELS FIRECODE® X (UL TYPE ULIX™)

- The first lightweight and sustainable 5/8 in. Type X wallboard
- Meet Architecture 2030 Challenge for Products
- Living Building Challenge™ Red List Free
- Contains 100% USDA certified biobased content
- Achieved GREENGUARD Gold Certification and qualify as a low-VOC-emitting material (meets CA 01350)
- Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL) Classification as to fire resistance, surface-burning characteristics and noncombustibility
- Comply with ASTM C1396, *Standard Specification for Gypsum Board*, for 5/8 in. Type X gypsum wallboard
- Offer comparable strength, sag and impact resistance to standard 5/8 in. Type X
- Listed by UL in the most widely specified wall, column, floor-ceiling and roof-ceiling assemblies (refer to specific UL designs for complete details)

Ideal for use in:

- Commercial or residential applications where 5/8 in. Type X panels are required
- Load-bearing and non-load-bearing wood- or steel-framed fire-rated walls
- Wall, column, floor-ceiling and roof-ceiling assemblies (refer to specific UL designs for complete details)
- Any UL design in which UltraLight Innovation Type X (ULIX™) panels are listed

USG SHEETROCK® BRAND ECOSMART PANELS MOLD TOUGH® FIRECODE® X (UL TYPE ULIX™)

- The first lightweight and sustainable 5/8 in. Type X wallboard with moisture and mold resistance
- Meet Architecture 2030 Challenge for Products
- Living Building Challenge™ Compliant
- Contains 100% USDA certified biobased content
- Achieved GREENGUARD Gold Certification and qualifies as a low-VOC-emitting material (meets CA 01350)
- UL Classification as to fire resistance, surface-burning characteristics and noncombustibility
- Comply with ASTM C1396, *Standard Specification for Gypsum Board*, for 5/8 in. Type X, water-resistant gypsum wallboard and exterior gypsum soffit board
- Listed by UL in the most widely specified wall, column, floor-ceiling and roof-ceiling assemblies (refer to specific UL designs for complete details)

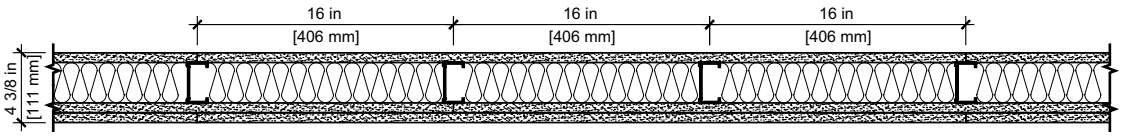
Ideal for use in:

- Commercial or residential applications where 5/8 in. moisture- and mold-resistant Type X panels are required
- Load-bearing and non-load-bearing wood- or steel-framed fire-rated walls
- Interior tile substrate in dry locations or areas with limited water exposure
- Protected exterior soffit and ceiling applications
- Wall, column, floor-ceiling and roof-ceiling assemblies (refer to specific UL designs for complete details)
- Any UL design in which UltraLight Innovation Type X (ULIX™) panels are listed

ACOUSTICAL PERFORMANCE

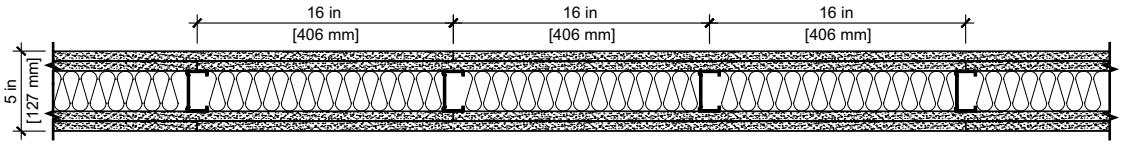
Product	UL Type Designation
5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode® X	ULIX™
5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Mold Tough® Firecode® X	ULIX™
5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Firecode® X Panels (traditional)	SCX

2-1/2 IN. STEEL STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U419)



One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ EQ20	STC SCX EQ20
SIDE A	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	4-3/8 in.	**44** USG-170402	**44** USG-170411
MID	• 2-1/2 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System • 2-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation			
SIDE B	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels			

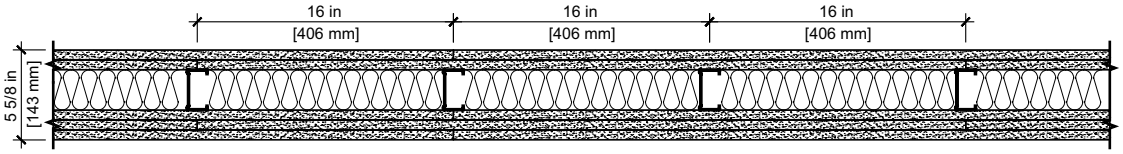


Two-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ EQ20	STC SCX EQ20
SIDE A	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	5 in.	**49** USG-170403	**48** USG-170412
MID	• 2-1/2 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System • 2-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation			
SIDE B	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels			

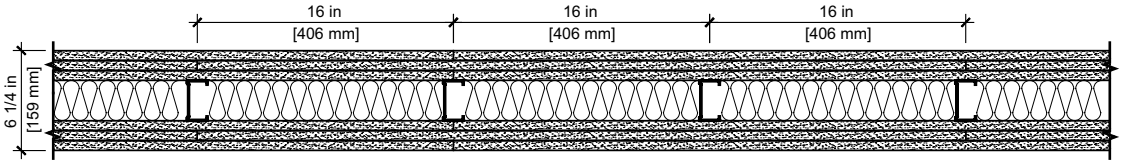
2-1/2 IN. STEEL STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U419) CONT.

Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ EQ20	STC SCX EQ20



Two-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ EQ20	STC SCX EQ20
SIDE A	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	5-5/8 in.	**52** USG-170404	**52** USG-170413
MID	• 2-1/2 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System • 2-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation			
SIDE B	(3) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels			

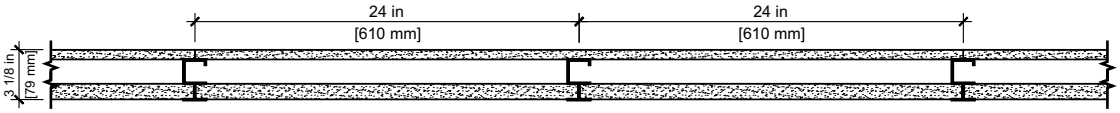


Three-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ EQ20	STC SCX EQ20
SIDE A	(3) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	6-1/4 in.	**52** USG-170407	**53** USG-170416
MID	• 2-1/2 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System • 2-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation			
SIDE B	(3) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels			

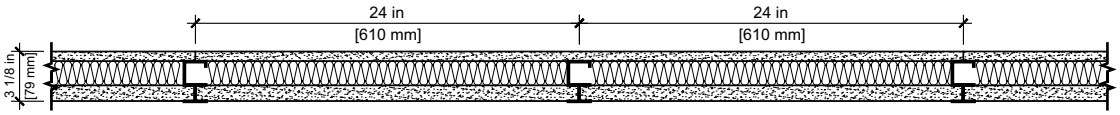
2-1/2 IN. STEEL STUDS SPACED 24 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U415)

Partition Description	System Thickness	STC: ULIX™ 20 Gauge C-H Stud	STC: SCX 20 Gauge C-H Stud



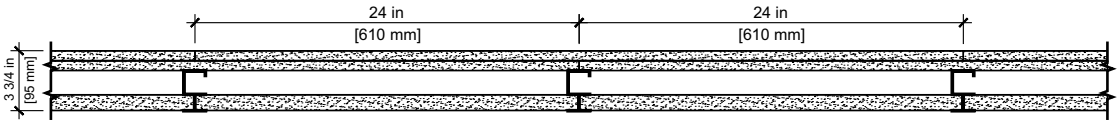
One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC: ULIX™ 20 Gauge C-H Stud	STC: SCX 20 Gauge C-H Stud
SIDE A	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	3-1/8 in.	**33** USG-170524	**34** USG-170417
MID	2-1/2 in. C-H Studs			
SIDE B	(1) Layer 1 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Gypsum Liner Panels			



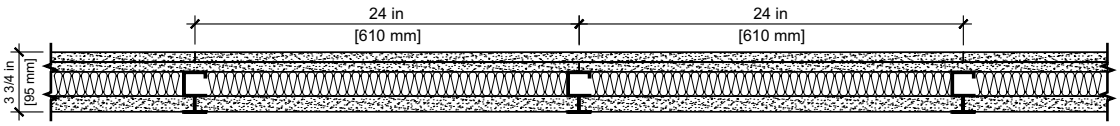
One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC: ULIX™ 20 Gauge C-H Stud	STC: SCX 20 Gauge C-H Stud
SIDE A	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	3-1/8 in.	**43** USG-170521	**45** USG-170422
MID	• 2-1/2 in. C-H Studs • 2-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation			
SIDE B	(1) Layer 1 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Gypsum Liner Panels			



Two-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC: ULIX™ 20 Gauge C-H Stud	STC: SCX 20 Gauge C-H Stud
SIDE A	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	3-3/4 in.	**37** USG-170526	**37** USG-170418
MID	2-1/2 in. C-H Studs			
SIDE B	(1) Layer 1 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Gypsum Liner Panels			

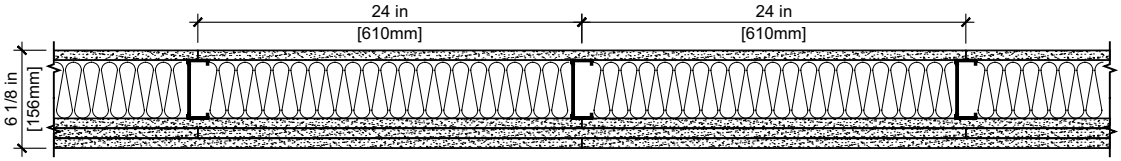


Two-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC: ULIX™ 20 Gauge C-H Stud	STC: SCX 20 Gauge C-H Stud
SIDE A	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	3-3/4 in.	**47** USG-170522	**48** USG-170427
MID	• 2-1/2 in. C-H Studs • 2-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation			
SIDE B	(1) Layer 1 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Gypsum Liner Panels			

3-5/8 IN. STEEL STUDS SPACED 24 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U408)

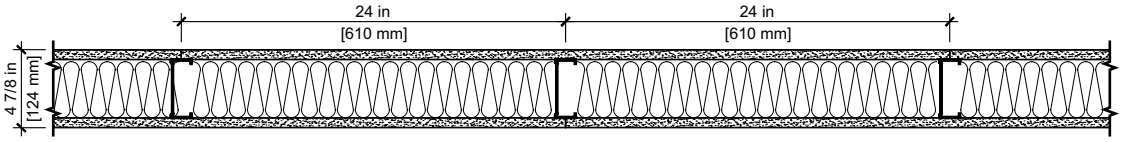
Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ EQ25	STC SCX EQ25



Two-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

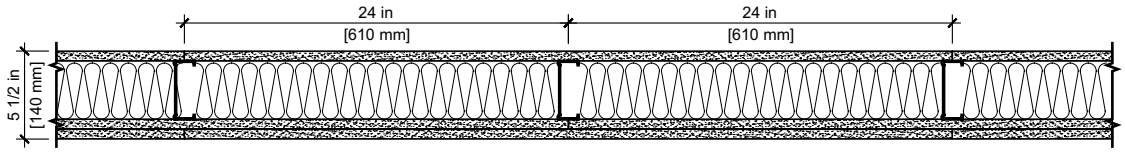
	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ EQ25	STC SCX EQ25
SIDE A	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	6-1/8 in.	**51** NOAL 18-0304	**53** NOAL 18-0309
MID	• 3-5/8 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation			
SIDE B	(3) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels			

3-5/8 IN. STEEL STUDS SPACED 24 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U419)



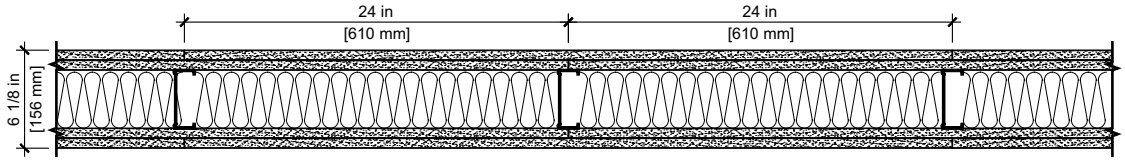
One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC: ULIX™ EQ25	STC: SCX EQ25	STC: ULIX™ EQ20	STC: SCX EQ20
SIDE A	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	4-7/8 in.	48 USG-190434	49 USG-190432	48 USG-180617	48 USG-180602
MID	• 3-5/8 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation					
SIDE B	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels					



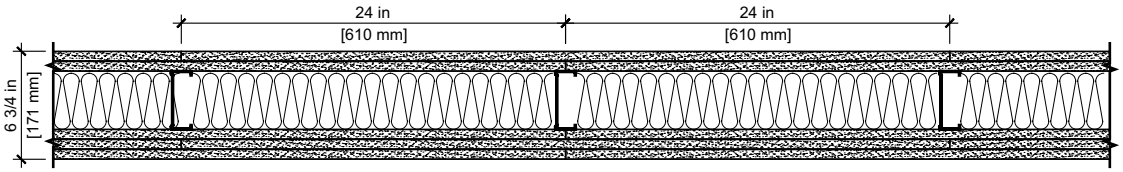
One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC: ULIX™ EQ25	STC: SCX EQ25	STC: ULIX™ EQ20	STC: SCX EQ20
SIDE A	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	5-1/2 in.	51 USG-190501	51 USG-190433	50 USG-160727	50 USG-180603
MID	• 3-5/8 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation					
SIDE B	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels					



Two-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC: ULIX™ EQ25	STC: SCX EQ25	STC: ULIX™ EQ20	STC: SCX EQ20
SIDE A	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	6-1/8 in.	54 USG-190502	53 RAL-TL11-126*	52 USG-160730	53 USG-180604
MID	• 3-5/8 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation					
SIDE B	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels					

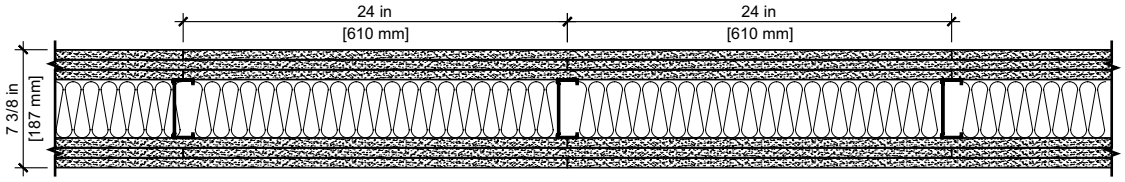


Two-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC: ULIX™ EQ25	STC: SCX EQ25	STC: ULIX™ EQ20	STC: SCX EQ20
SIDE A	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	6-3/4 in.	55 USG-160723	56 USG-190204	54 USG-160731	53 USG-190207
MID	• 3-5/8 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation					
SIDE B	(3) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels					

* Sound tests were conducted on traditional gauge studs. Performance on EQ studs will meet or exceed listed STC rating.

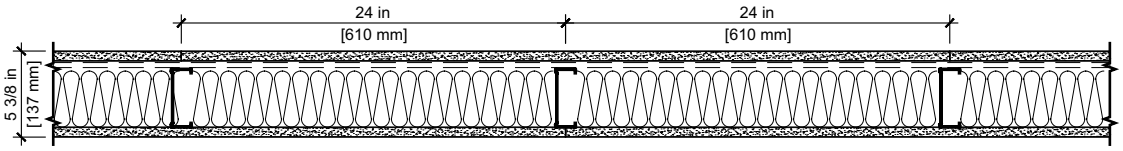
3-5/8 IN. STEEL STUDS SPACED 24 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U419) CONT.



Three-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

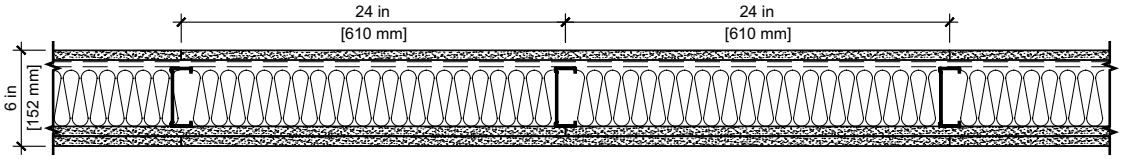
	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ EQ25	STC SCX EQ25	STC ULIX™ EQ20	STC SCX EQ20
SIDE A	(3) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	7-3/8 in.	56 USG-160724	58 USG-190206	55 USG-160732	55 USG-190209
MID	• 3-5/8 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation					
SIDE B	(3) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels					

3-5/8 IN. STEEL STUDS SPACED 24 IN. OC AND RESILIENT CHANNEL (UL DESIGN U419)



One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ EQ25	STC SCX EQ25	STC ULIX™ EQ20	STC SCX EQ20
SIDE A	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels, RC Deluxe®	5-3/8 in.	51 USG-151202	52 RAL-TL11-073*	50 USG-151203	51 RAL-TL12-203
MID	• 3-5/8 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation					
SIDE B	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels					



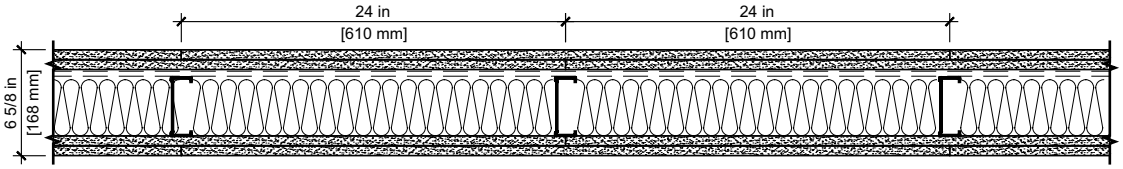
One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ EQ25	STC SCX EQ25	STC ULIX™ EQ20	STC SCX EQ20
SIDE A	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels, RC Deluxe®	6 in.	54 USG-151201	Not tested	53 USG-151206	Not tested
MID	• 3-5/8 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation					
SIDE B	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels					

* Sound tests were conducted on traditional gauge studs. Performance on EQ studs will meet or exceed listed STC rating.

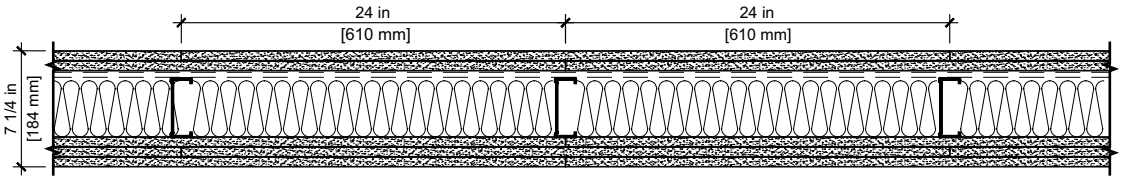
3-5/8 IN. STEEL STUDS SPACED 24 IN. OC AND RESILIENT CHANNEL (UL DESIGN U419) CONT.

Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ EQ25	STC SCX EQ25	STC ULIX™ EQ20	STC SCX EQ20



Two-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	System Thickness	ULIX™ EQ25	SCX EQ25	ULIX™ EQ20	SCX EQ20
SIDE A: (2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels, RC Deluxe® MID: • 3-5/8 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation SIDE B: (2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	6-5/8 in.	57 USG-161006	Not tested	57 USG-160839	Not tested

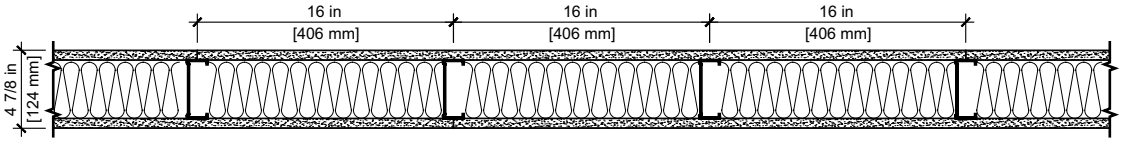


Two-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	System Thickness	ULIX™ EQ25	SCX EQ25	ULIX™ EQ20	SCX EQ20
SIDE A: (2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels, RC Deluxe® MID: • 3-5/8 in. Steel Studs • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation SIDE B: (3) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	7-1/4 in.	57 USG-161007	Not tested	58 USG-160843	Not tested

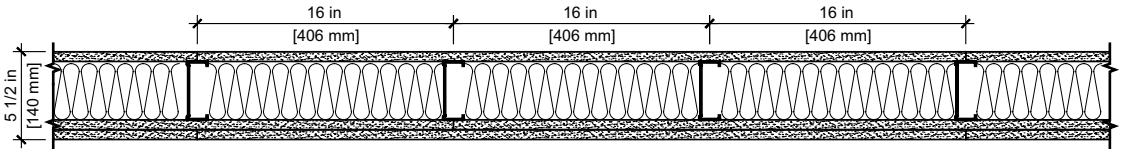
3-5/8 IN. STEEL STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U419)

Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ EQ20	STC SCX EQ20



One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	System Thickness	ULIX™ EQ20	SCX EQ20
SIDE A: (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels MID: • 3-5/8 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation SIDE B: (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	4-7/8 in.	44 USG-150919	45 RAL-TL12-194

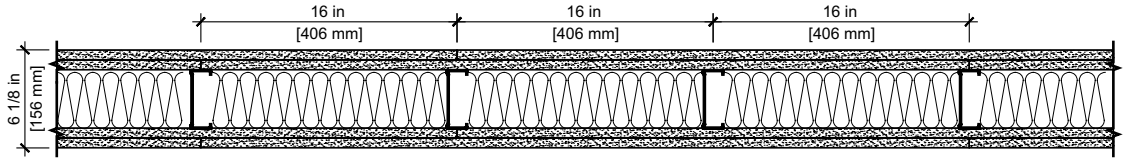


One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	System Thickness	ULIX™ EQ20	SCX EQ20
SIDE A: (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels MID: • 3-5/8 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation SIDE B: (2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	5-1/2 in.	46 USG-150807	47 RAL-TL12-195

3-5/8 IN. STEEL STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U419) CONT.

Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ EQ20	STC SCX EQ20

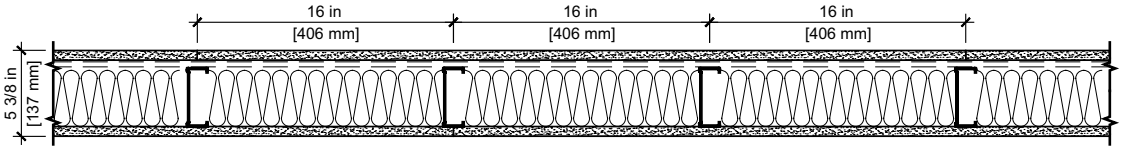


Two-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ EQ20	STC SCX EQ20
SIDE A	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	6-1/8 in.	51 USG-161222	53 USG-170104
MID	• 3-5/8 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation			
SIDE B	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels			

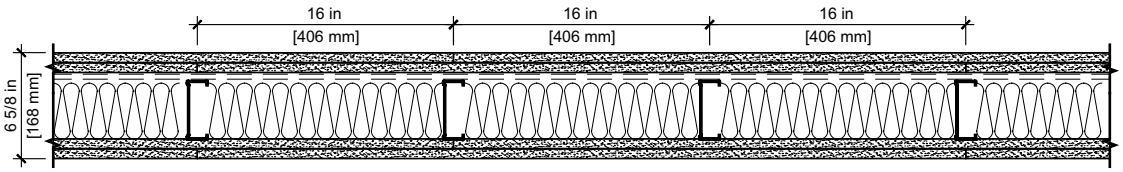
3-5/8 IN. STEEL STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC AND RESILIENT CHANNEL (UL DESIGN U419)

Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ EQ20	STC SCX EQ20



One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ EQ20	STC SCX EQ20
SIDE A	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels, RC Deluxe®	5-3/8 in.	49 USG-151205	50 RAL-TL12-197
MID	• 3-5/8 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation			
SIDE B	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels			

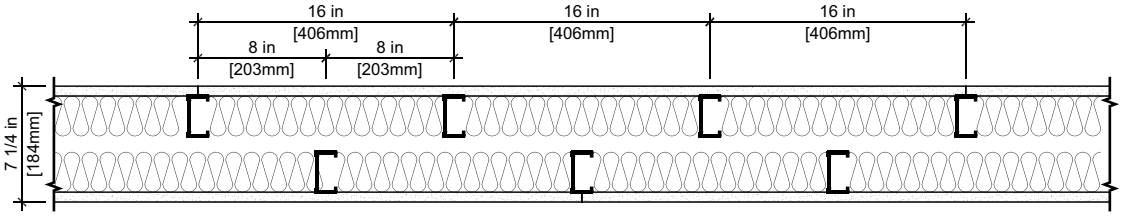


Two-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ EQ20	STC SCX EQ20
SIDE A	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels, RC Deluxe®	6-5/8 in.	56 USG-161223	58 USG-161225
MID	• 3-5/8 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation			
SIDE B	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels			

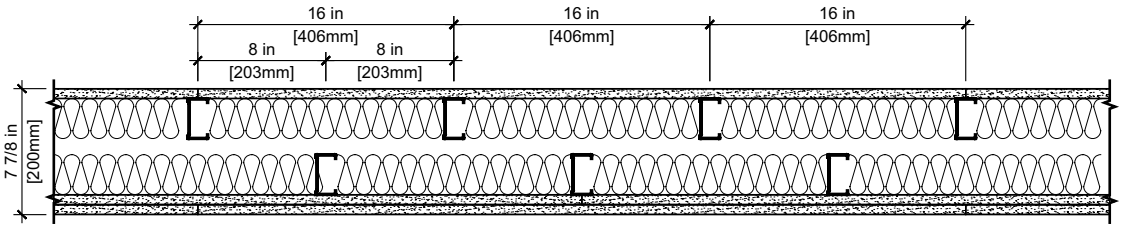
2-1/2 IN. STEEL STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (GA FILE NUMBER WP 5006)

Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ EQ20	STC SCX EQ20



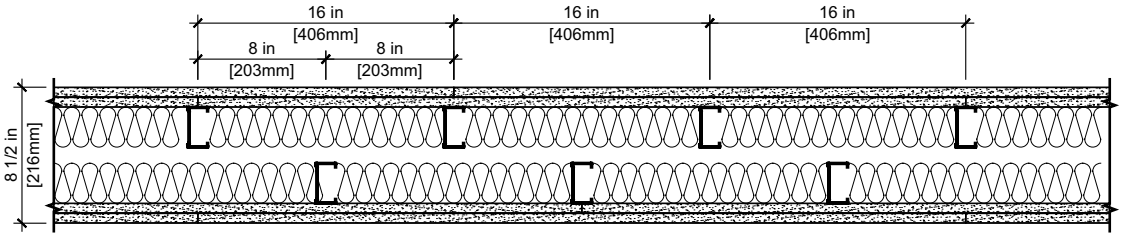
One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ EQ20	STC SCX EQ20
SIDE A	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	7-1/4 in.	**54** USG-180121	**58** USG-180116
MID	• 2-1/2 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System, Staggered • 1 in. Air Space • 2-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation (Both Sides)			
SIDE B	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels			



One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

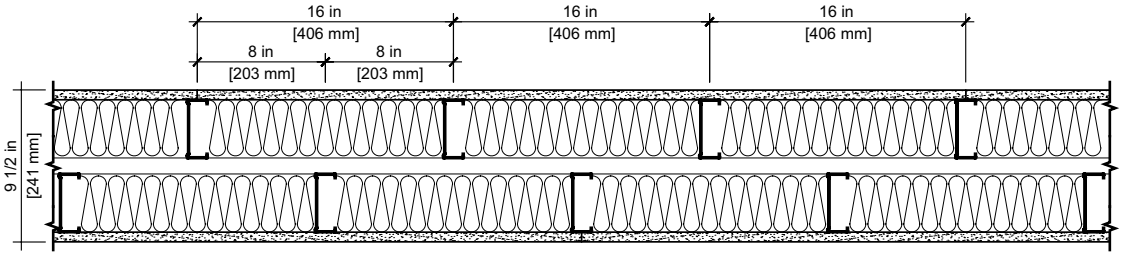
	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ EQ20	STC SCX EQ20
SIDE A	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	7-7/8 in.	**59** USG-180122	**62** USG-180117
MID	• 2-1/2 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System, Staggered • 1 in. Air Space • 2-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation (Both Sides)			
SIDE B	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels			



Two-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

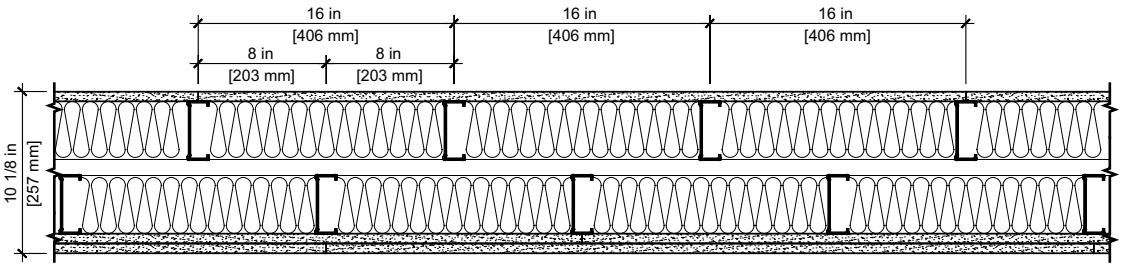
	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ EQ20	STC SCX EQ20
SIDE A	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	8-1/2 in.	**63** USG-180124	**64** USG-180118
MID	• 2-1/2 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System, Staggered • 1 in. Air Space • 2-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation (Both Sides)			
SIDE B	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels			

3-5/8 IN. STEEL STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U493)



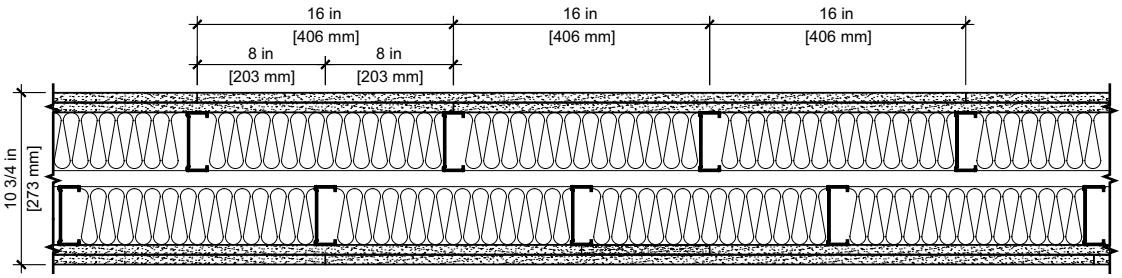
One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ EQ25	STC SCX EQ25	STC ULIX™ EQ20	STC SCX EQ20
SIDE A	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	9-1/2 in.	58 USG-160904	61 USG-160912	59 USG-160848	60 USG-160901
MID	• 3-5/8 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System, Offset; Separate Tracks • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation in Both Cavities • 1 in. Air Space					
SIDE B	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels					



One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ EQ25	STC SCX EQ25	STC ULIX™ EQ20	STC SCX EQ20
SIDE A	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	10-1/8 in.	62 USG-160905	64 USG-160915	62 USG-160849	63 USG-160902
MID	• 3-5/8 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System, Offset; Separate Tracks • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation in Both Cavities • 1 in. Air Space					
SIDE B	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels					

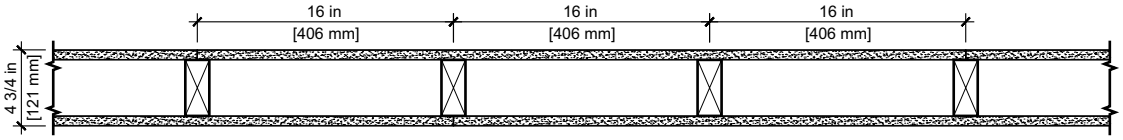


Two-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ EQ25	STC SCX EQ25	STC ULIX™ EQ20	STC SCX EQ20
SIDE A	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	10-3/4 in.	65 USG-160906	66 USG-160918	64 USG-160850	65 USG-160903
MID	• 3-5/8 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System, Offset; Separate Tracks • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation in Both Cavities • 1 in. Air Space					
SIDE B	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels					

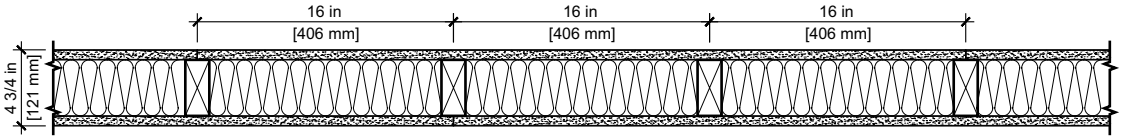
2X4 WOOD STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U305)

Partition Description	System Thickness	STC: ULIX™ 2x4 Wood	STC: SCX 2x4 Wood



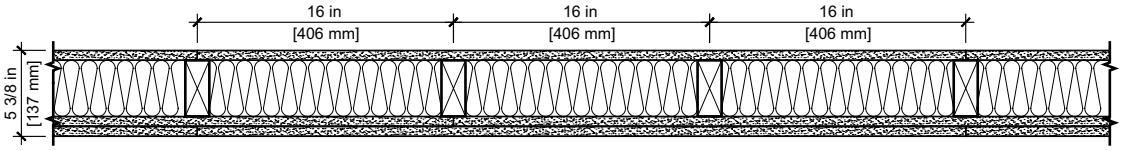
One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	System Thickness	ULIX™ 2x4 Wood	SCX 2x4 Wood
SIDE A: (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels MID: 2x4 Wood Studs SIDE B: (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	4-3/4 in.	**33** USG-151234	**32** RAL-TL11-129



One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	System Thickness	ULIX™ 2x4 Wood	SCX 2x4 Wood
SIDE A: (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels MID: • 2x4 Wood Studs • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation SIDE B: (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	4-3/4 in.	**36** USG-151235	**34** RAL-TL11-130

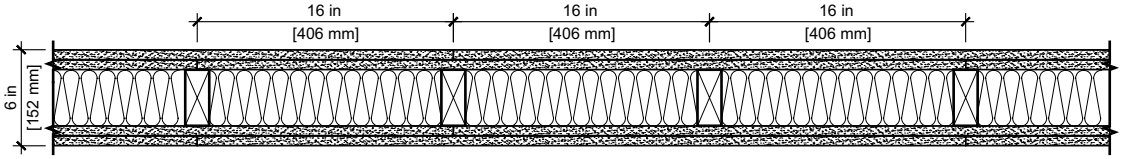


One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	System Thickness	ULIX™ 2x4 Wood	SCX 2x4 Wood
SIDE A: (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels MID: • 2x4 Wood Studs • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation SIDE B: (2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	5-3/8 in.	**38** USG-151236	**37** RAL-TL11-084

2X4 WOOD STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U301)

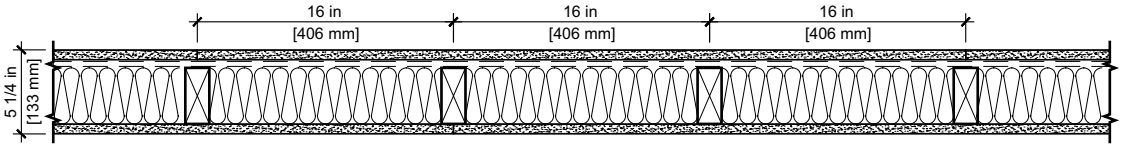
Partition Description	System Thickness	STC: ULIX™ 2x4 Wood	STC: SCX 2x4 Wood



Two-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

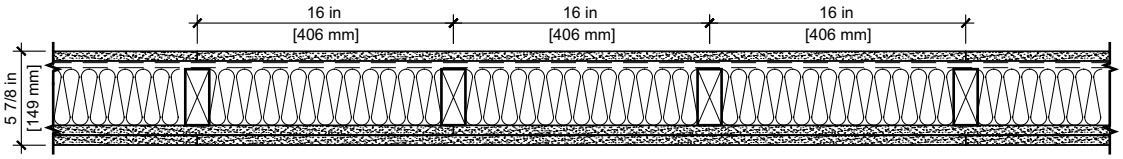
	System Thickness	ULIX™ 2x4 Wood	SCX 2x4 Wood
SIDE A: (2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels MID: • 2x4 Wood Studs • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation SIDE B: (2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	6 in.	**40** USG-151237	Not tested

2X4 WOOD STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC AND RESILIENT CHANNEL (UL DESIGN U305)



One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

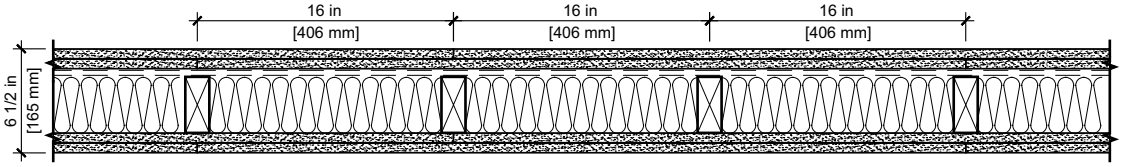
	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ 2x4 Wood	STC SCX 2x4 Wood
SIDE A	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels, RC Deluxe®	5-1/4 in.	**47** USG-151240	**48** RAL-TL11-083
MID	• 2x4 Wood Studs • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation			
SIDE B	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels			



One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ 2x4 Wood	STC SCX 2x4 Wood
SIDE A	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels, RC Deluxe®	5-7/8 in.	**50** USG-151238	Not tested
MID	• 2x4 Wood Studs • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation			
SIDE B	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels			

2X4 WOOD STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC AND RESILIENT CHANNEL (UL DESIGN U301)

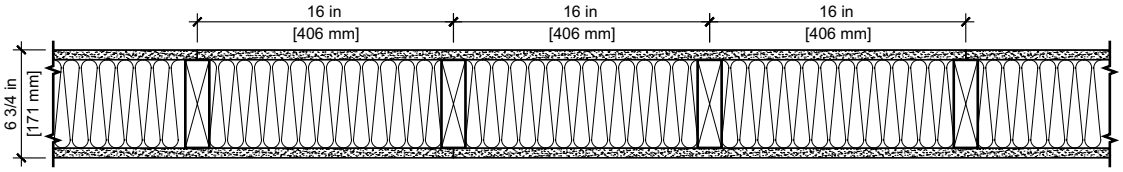


Two-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ 2x4 Wood	STC SCX 2x4 Wood
SIDE A	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels, RC Deluxe®	6-1/2 in.	**54** RAL-TL15-063	Not tested
MID	• 2x4 Wood Studs • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation			
SIDE B	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels			

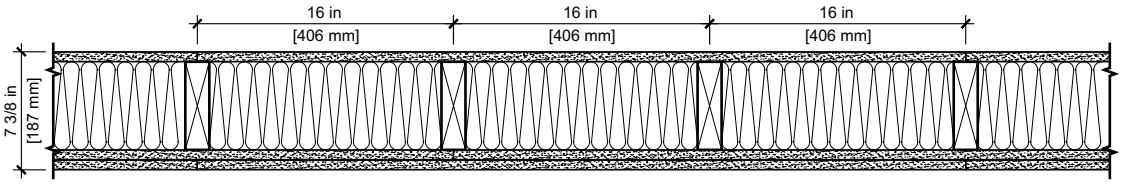
2X6 WOOD STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U305)

Partition Description	System Thickness	STC: ULIX™ 2x6 Wood	STC: SCX 2x6 Wood



One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	System Thickness	STC: ULIX™ 2x6 Wood	STC: SCX 2x6 Wood
SIDE A: (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels MID: • 2x6 Wood Studs • 6-1/4 in. Fiberglass Insulation SIDE B: (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	6-3/4 in.	**36** USG-161208	**35** USG-161214

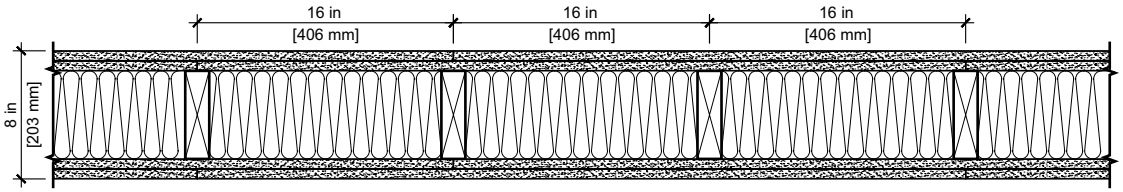


One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	System Thickness	STC: ULIX™ 2x6 Wood	STC: SCX 2x6 Wood
SIDE A: (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels MID: • 2x6 Wood Studs • 6-1/4 in. Fiberglass Insulation SIDE B: (2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	7-3/8 in.	**38** USG-161207	**40** USG-161215

2X6 WOOD STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U301)

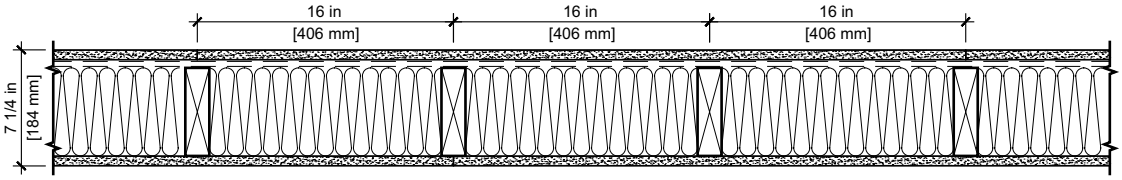
Partition Description	System Thickness	STC: ULIX™ 2x4 Wood	STC: SCX 2x4 Wood



Two-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

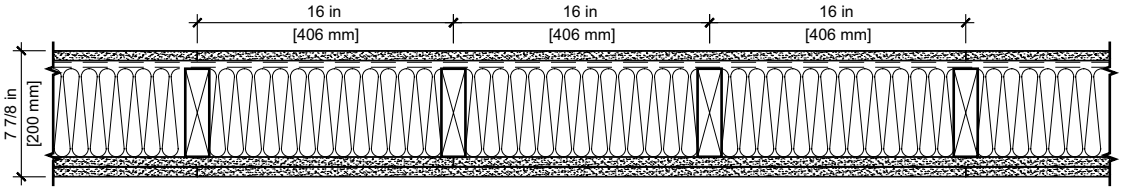
	System Thickness	STC: ULIX™ 2x4 Wood	STC: SCX 2x4 Wood
SIDE A: (2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels MID: • 2x6 Wood Studs • 6-1/4 in. Fiberglass Insulation SIDE B: (2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	8 in.	**40** USG-161206	**42** USG-161216

2X6 WOOD STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC AND RESILIENT CHANNEL (UL DESIGN U305)



One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

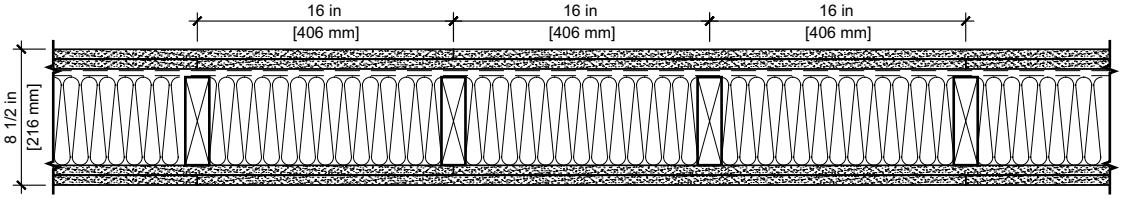
	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ 2x6 Wood	STC SCX 2x6 Wood
SIDE A	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels, RC Deluxe®	7-1/4 in.	**49** USG-161201	**51** USG-161127
MID	• 2x6 Wood Studs • 6-1/4 in. Fiberglass Insulation			
SIDE B	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels			



One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ 2x6 Wood	STC SCX 2x6 Wood
SIDE A	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels, RC Deluxe®	7-7/8 in.	**53** USG-161202	**53** USG-161213
MID	• 2x6 Wood Studs • 6-1/4 in. Fiberglass Insulation			
SIDE B	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels			

2X6 WOOD STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC AND RESILIENT CHANNEL (UL DESIGN U301)

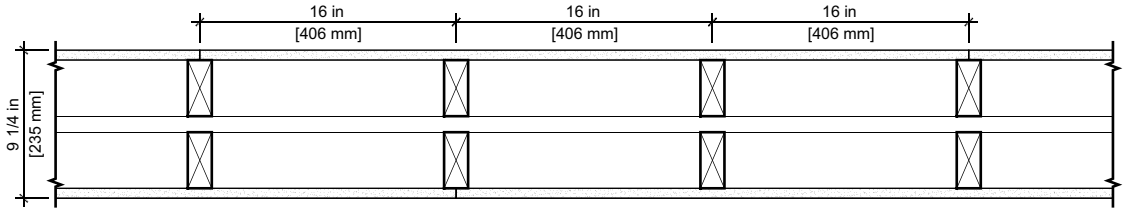


Two-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ 2x6 Wood	STC SCX 2x6 Wood
SIDE A	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels, RC Deluxe®	8-1/2 in.	**56** USG-161205	**56** USG-161212
MID	• 2x6 Wood Studs • 6-1/4 in. Fiberglass Insulation			
SIDE B	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels			

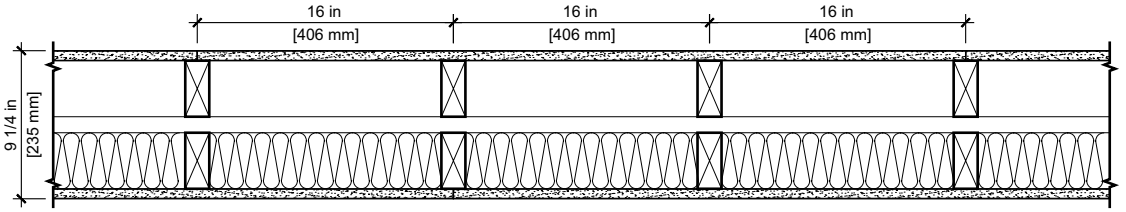
2X4 WOOD STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (GA FILE NUMBERS WP 3370, WP 5512)

Partition Description	System Thickness	STC: ULIX™ 2x4 Wood	STC: SCX 2x4 Wood



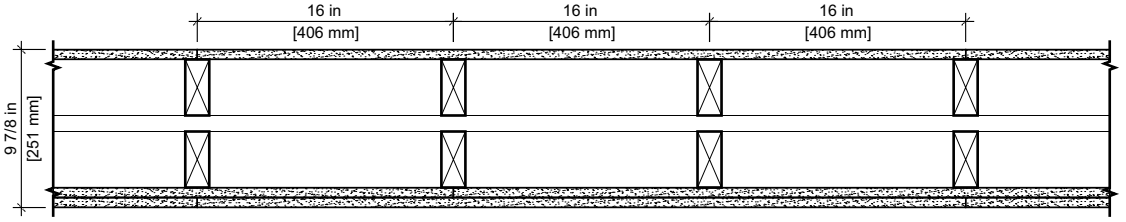
One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

SIDE A: (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels MID: • 2x4 Wood Studs, Aligned, Separate 2x4 Plates (No Bracing) • 1 in. Air Space SIDE B: (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	9-1/4 in.	**40** USG-170909	**43** USG-171009



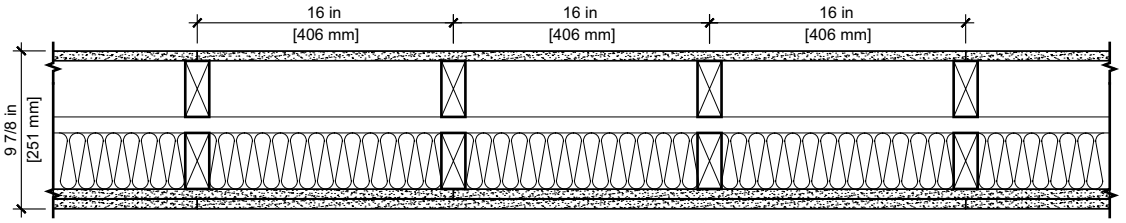
One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

SIDE A: (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels MID: • 2x4 Wood Studs, Aligned, Separate 2x4 Plates (No Bracing) • 1 in. Air Space • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation (One Side) SIDE B: (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	9-1/4 in.	**51** USG-170918	**53** USG-171021



One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

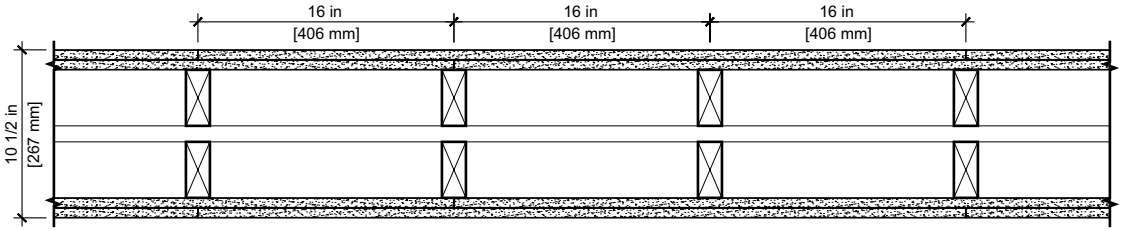
SIDE A: (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels MID: • 2x4 Wood Studs, Aligned, Separate 2x4 Plates (No Bracing) • 1 in. Air Space SIDE B: (2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	9-7/8 in.	**46** USG-170910	**49** USG-171012



One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

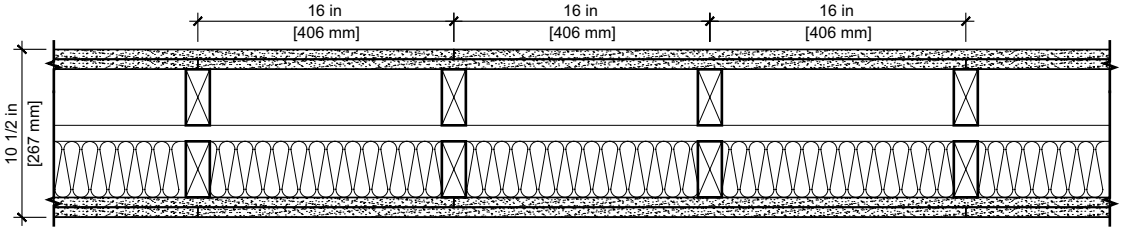
SIDE A: (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels MID: • 2x4 Wood Studs, Aligned, Separate 2x4 Plates (No Bracing) • 1 in. Air Space • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation (One Side) SIDE B: (2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	9-7/8 in.	**57** USG-170919	**60** USG-171017

2X4 WOOD STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (GA FILE NUMBERS WP 3725, WP 5520)



Two-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ 2x4 Wood	STC SCX 2x4 Wood
SIDE A: (2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels MID: • 2x4 Wood Studs, Aligned, Separate 2x4 Plates (No Bracing) • 1 in. Air Space SIDE B: (2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	10-1/2 in.	**51** USG-170911	**53** USG-171014

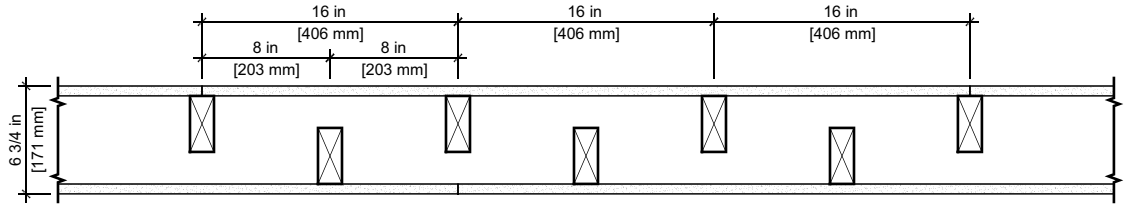


Two-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ 2x4 Wood	STC SCX 2x4 Wood
SIDE A: (2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels MID: • 2x4 Wood Studs,Aligned, Separate 2x4 Plates (No Bracing) • 1 in. Air Space • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation (One Side) SIDE B: (2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	10-1/2 in.	**61** USG-170920	**61** USG-171024

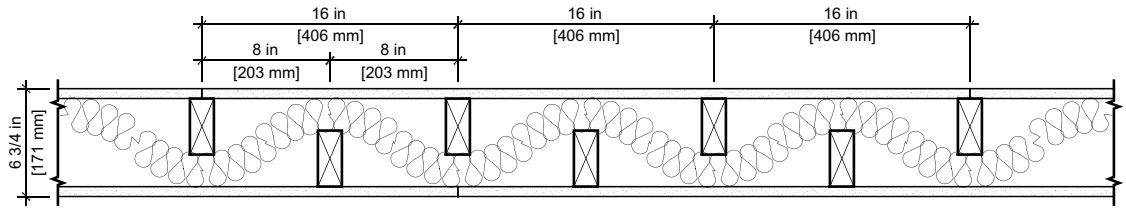
2X4 WOOD STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (GA FILE NUMBERS WP 3371, WP 5513)

Partition Description	System Thickness	STC: ULIX™ 2x4 Wood	STC: SCX 2x4 Wood



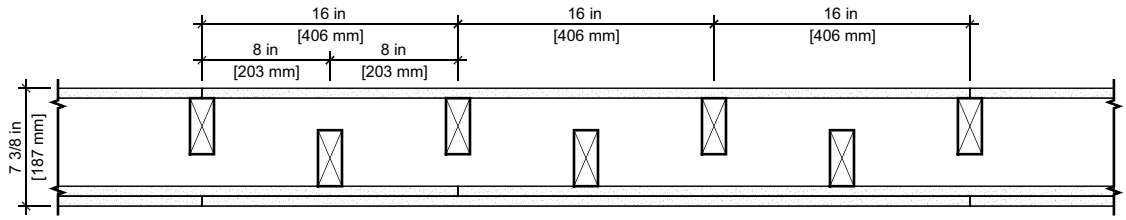
One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

SIDE A: (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels MID: 2x4 Wood Studs, Staggered 8 in. OC on 2x6 Wood Plates SIDE B: (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	6-3/4 in.	**36** USG-171202	**39** USG-171223



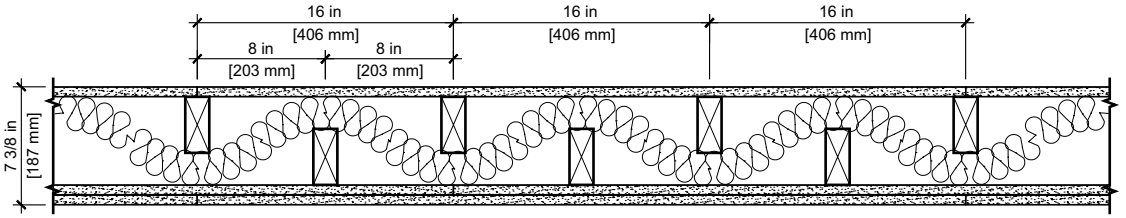
One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

SIDE A: (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels MID: • 2x4 Wood Studs, Staggered 8 in. OC on 2x6 Wood Plates • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation Woven in Cavity SIDE B: (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	6-3/4 in.	**44** USG-171216	**45** USG-171220



One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

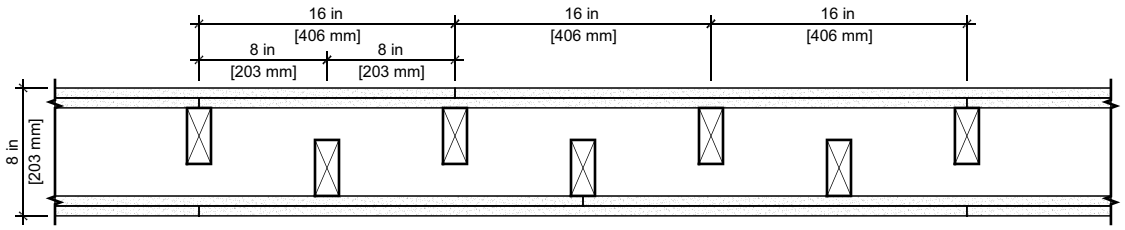
SIDE A: (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels MID: 2x4 Wood Studs, Staggered 8 in. OC on 2x6 Wood Plates SIDE B: (2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	7-3/8 in.	**42** USG-171214	**44** USG-171224



One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

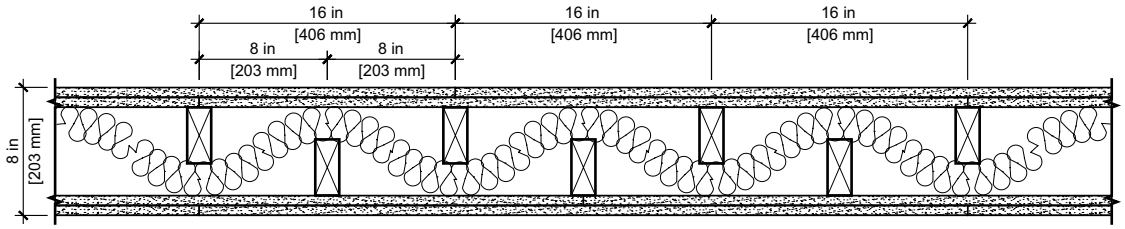
SIDE A: (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels MID: • 2x4 Wood Studs, Staggered 8 in. OC on 2x6 Wood Plates • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation Woven in Cavity SIDE B: (2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	7-3/8 in.	**49** USG-171217	**50** USG-171221

2X4 WOOD STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (GA FILE NUMBERS WP 3910, WP 5530)



Two-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ 2x4 Wood	STC SCX 2x4 Wood
SIDE A	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	8 in.	**46** USG-171215	**49** USG-171225
MID	2x4 Wood Studs, Staggered 8 in. OC on 2x6 Wood Plates			
SIDE B	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels			

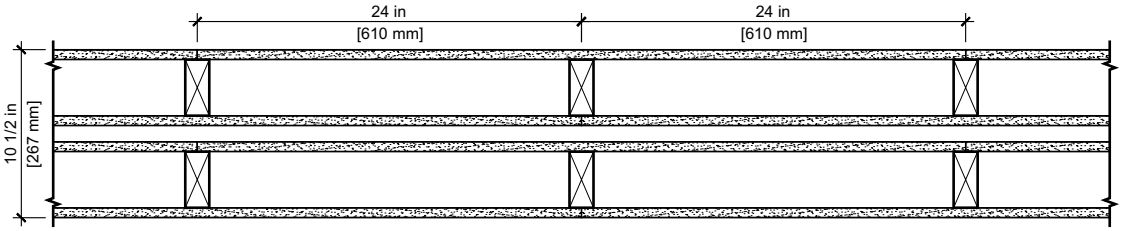


Two-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ 2x4 Wood	STC SCX 2x4 Wood
SIDE A	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	8 in.	**52** USG-171218	**53** USG-171222
MID	• 2x4 Wood Studs, Staggered 8 in. OC on 2x6 Wood Plates • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation Woven in Cavity			
SIDE B	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels			

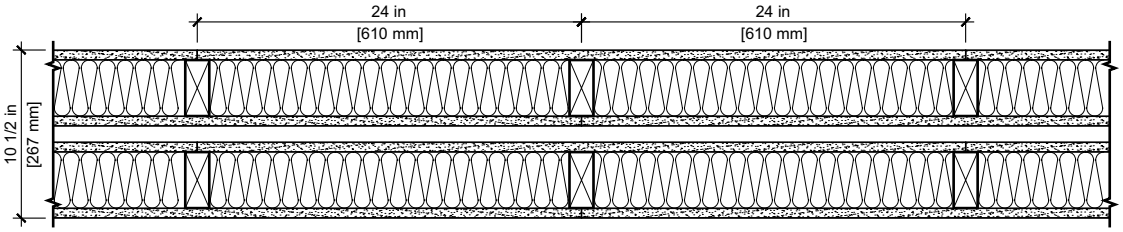
2X4 WOOD STUDS SPACED 24 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U314)

Partition Description	System Thickness	STC: ULIX™ 2x4 Wood	STC: SCX 2x4 Wood



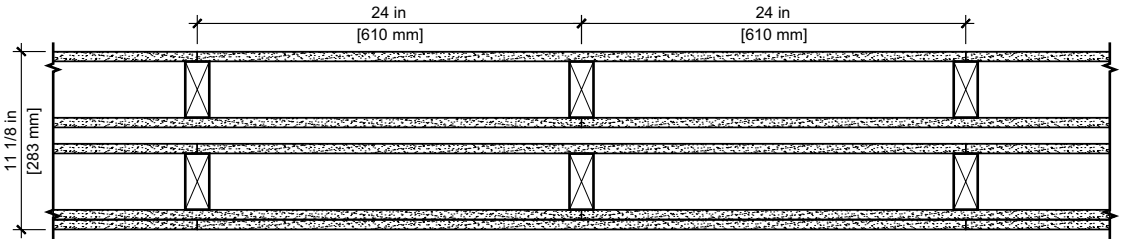
Two-Hour Fire Resistance Rating (Double Wall Assembly Per NFPA 221)

	Partition Description	System Thickness	ULIX™ 2x4 Wood	SCX 2x4 Wood
SIDE A	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	10-1/2 in.	**46** USG-171043	**47** USG-171135
MID	• 2x4 Wood Studs, Aligned (No Bracing) • (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels • 1 in. Air Space • (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels • 2x4 Wood Studs, Aligned (No Bracing)			
SIDE B	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels			



Two-Hour Fire Resistance Rating (Double Wall Assembly Per NFPA 221)

	Partition Description	System Thickness	ULIX™ 2x4 Wood	SCX 2x4 Wood
SIDE A	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	10-1/2 in.	**53** USG-171101	**51** USG-171111
MID	• 2x4 Wood Studs, Aligned (No Bracing) • (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels • 1 in. Air Space • (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels • 2x4 Wood Studs, Aligned (No Bracing) • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation (Both Sides)			
SIDE B	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels			

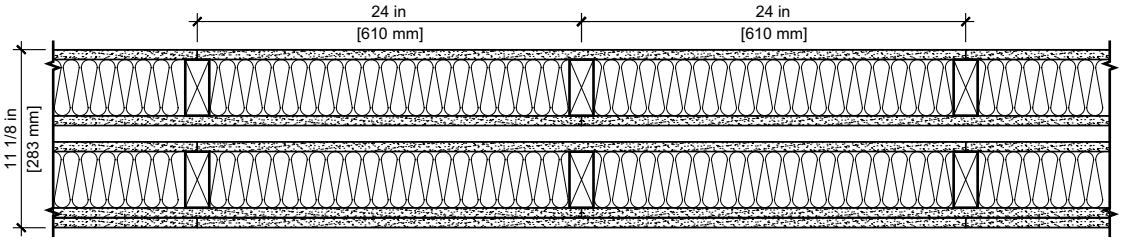


Two-Hour Fire Resistance Rating (Double Wall Assembly Per NFPA 221)

	Partition Description	System Thickness	ULIX™ 2x4 Wood	SCX 2x4 Wood
SIDE A	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	11-1/8 in.	**50** USG-171045	**51** USG-171136
MID	• 2x4 Wood Studs, Aligned (No Bracing) • (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels • 1 in. Air Space • (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels • 2x4 Wood Studs, Aligned (No Bracing)			
SIDE B	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels			

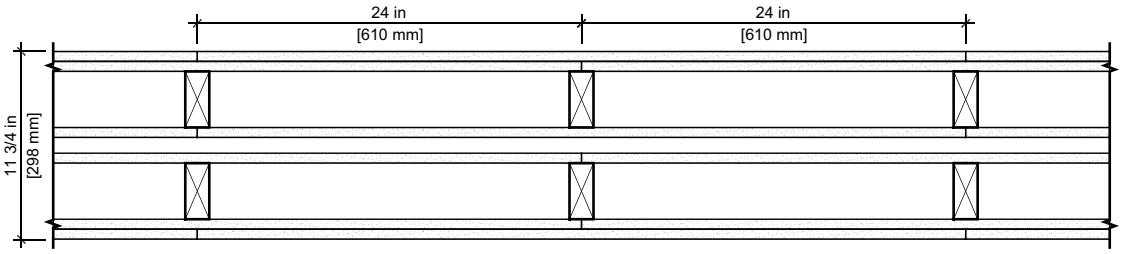
2X4 WOOD STUDS SPACED 24 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U314) CONT.

Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ 2x4 Wood	STC SCX 2x4 Wood



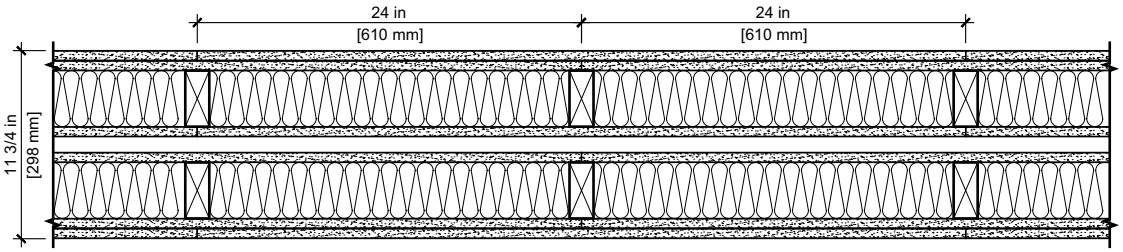
Two-Hour Fire Resistance Rating (Double Wall Assembly Per NFPA 221)

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ 2x4 Wood	STC SCX 2x4 Wood
SIDE A	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	11-1/8 in.	**57** USG-171104	**56** USG-171112
MID	• 2x4 Wood Studs, Aligned (No Bracing) • (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels • 1 in. Air Space • (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels • 2x4 Wood Studs, Aligned (No Bracing) • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation (Both Sides)			
SIDE B	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels			



Two-Hour Fire Resistance Rating (Double Wall Assembly Per NFPA 221)

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ 2x4 Wood	STC SCX 2x4 Wood
SIDE A	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	11-3/4 in.	**53** USG-171047	**55** USG-171201
MID	• 2x4 Wood Studs, Aligned (No Bracing) • (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels • 1 in. Air Space • (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels • 2x4 Wood Studs, Aligned (No Bracing)			
SIDE B	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels			



Two-Hour Fire Resistance Rating (Double Wall Assembly Per NFPA 221)

	Partition Description	System Thickness	STC ULIX™ 2x4 Wood	STC SCX 2x4 Wood
SIDE A	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels	11-3/4 in.	**61** USG-171106	**60** USG-171133
MID	• 2x4 Wood Studs, Aligned (No Bracing) • (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels • 1 in. Air Space • (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels • 2x4 Wood Studs, Aligned (No Bracing) • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation (Both Sides)			
SIDE B	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand Type X Gypsum Panels			

FLOOR-CEILING SOUND TRANSMISSION REQUIREMENTS OF THE INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE®

The International Building Code® (IBC®) is the foundation of the complete Family of International Codes®, which addresses the design and installation of materials that meet or exceed public health and safety goals.

One such component of the IBC® are STC and IIC requirements for floor-ceiling assemblies.

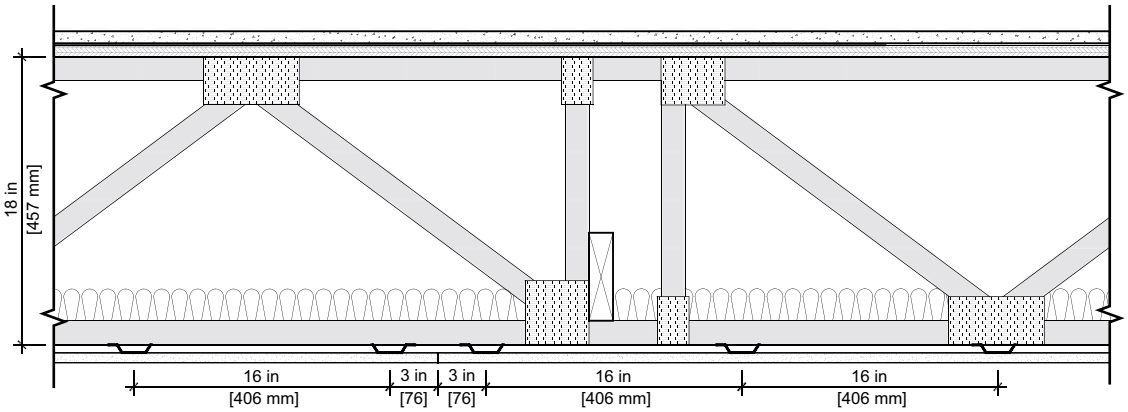
Per section 1207 of the IBC®, airborne sound of floor-ceiling assemblies shall have an STC of not less than 50, or not less than 45 if field tested, when tested in accordance with ASTM E90.

For structure-borne sound, floor-ceiling assemblies shall have an impact insulation class rating of not less than 50, or not less than 45 if field tested, when tested in accordance with ASTM E492.

For more information, visit iccsafe.org.

18 IN. OPEN-WEB WOOD TRUSS AND RESILIENT CHANNEL (UL DESIGNS L521, L550, L563)

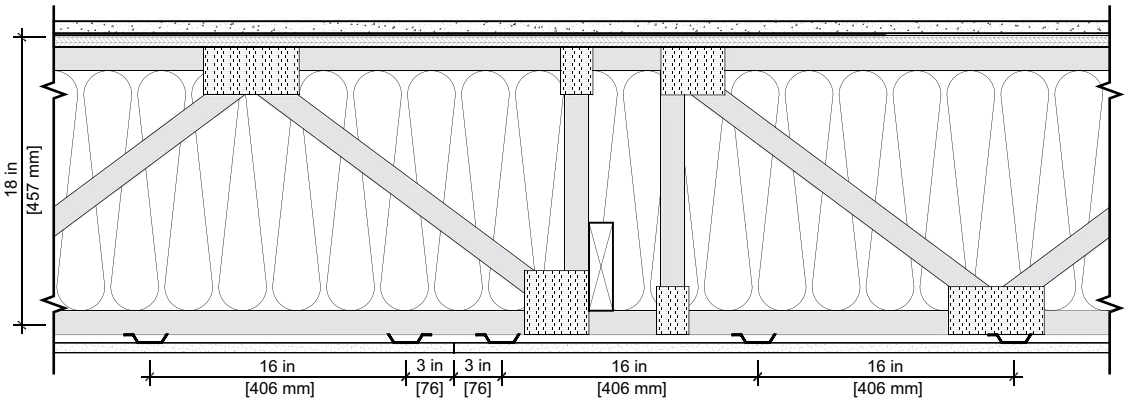
System	Floor Covering	ULIX™ STC	ULIX™ IIC



One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

- 3/4 in. USG Levelrock® Brand Underlayment
- 1/8 in. USG Levelrock® Brand SAM-N12™ Sound Attenuation Mat
- 23/32 in. Wood Structural Panel
- 18 in. Open-Web Wood Truss
- 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation
- RC Deluxe® Spacing 16 in. OC
- (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode® X or 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Mold Tough® Firecode® X

Floor Covering	ULIX™ STC	ULIX™ IIC
Bare Floor	59 G9876.01	48 G9876.01
Luxury Vinyl Tile	58 G9876.02	50 G9876.02
Sheet Vinyl	58 G9876.03	50 G9876.03
Engineered Hardwood	59 G9876.04	52 G9876.04
Ceramic Tile	59 G9876.05	51 G9876.05
Carpet and Pad	59 G9876.06	70 G9876.06



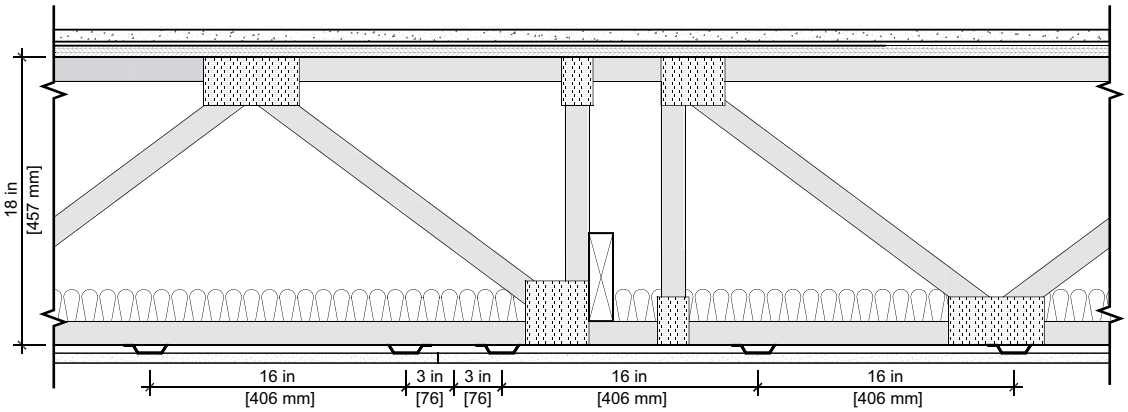
One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

- 3/4 in. USG Levelrock® Brand Underlayment
- 1/8 in. USG Levelrock® Brand SAM-N12™ Sound Attenuation Mat
- 23/32 in. Wood Structural Panel
- 18 in. Open-Web Wood Truss
- 18 in. Blown-In Fiberglass Insulation
- RC Deluxe® Spaced 16 in. OC
- (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode® X or 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Mold Tough® Firecode® X

Floor Covering	ULIX™ STC	ULIX™ IIC
Bare Floor	60 H5048.08	50 H5048.08
Luxury Vinyl Tile	61 H5048.09	54 H5048.09
Sheet Vinyl	60 H5048.10	54 H5048.10
Engineered Hardwood	60 H5048.11	58 H5048.11
Ceramic Tile	61 H5048.12	53 H5048.12
Carpet and Pad	60 H5048.13	81 H5048.13

18 IN. OPEN-WEB WOOD TRUSS AND RESILIENT CHANNEL (UL DESIGNS L521, L550, L563) CONT.

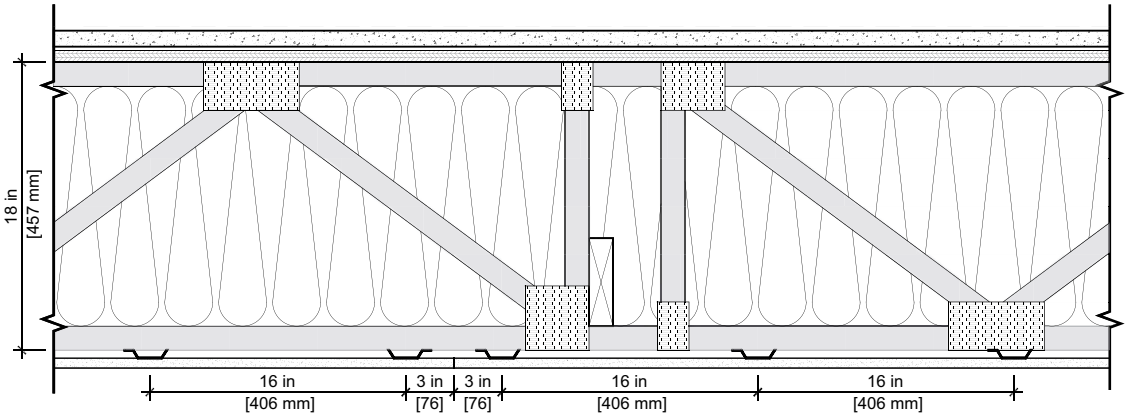
System	Floor Covering	ULIX™ STC	ULIX™ IIC



One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

- 1 in. USG Levelrock® Brand Underlayment
- 1/4 in. USG Levelrock® Brand SAM-N25™ Sound Attenuation Mat
- 23/32 in. Wood Structural Panel
- 18 in. Open-Web Wood Truss
- 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation
- RC Deluxe® Spacing 16 in. OC
- (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode® X or 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Mold Tough® Firecode® X

Floor Covering	STC	IIC
Bare Floor	58 G9877.01	50 G9877.01
Luxury Vinyl Tile	58 G9877.02	50 G9877.02
Sheet Vinyl	58 G9877.03	51 G9877.03
Engineered Hardwood	58 G9877.04	51 G9877.04
Ceramic Tile	59 G9877.05	51 G9877.05
Carpet and Pad	58 G9877.06	69 G9877.06

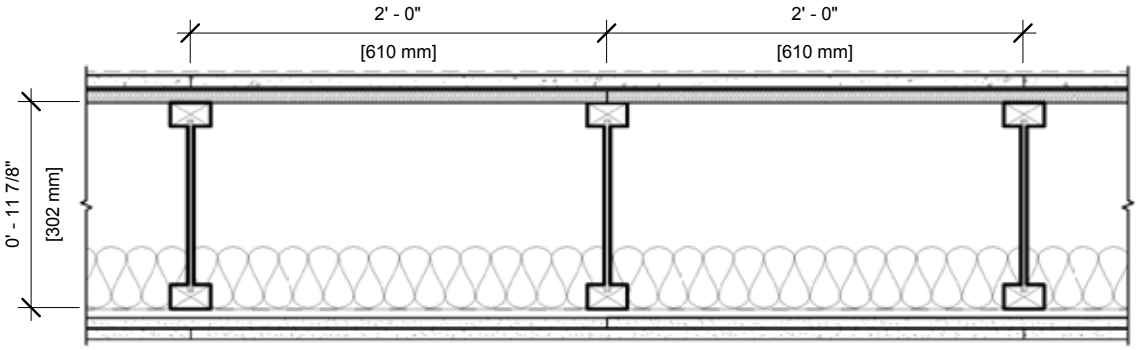


One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

- 1 in. USG Levelrock® Brand Underlayment
- 1/4 in. USG Levelrock® Brand SAM-N25™ Sound Attenuation Mat
- 23/32 in. Wood Structural Panel
- 18 in. Open-Web Wood Truss
- 18 in. Blown-In Fiberglass Insulation
- RC Deluxe® Spacing 16 in. OC
- (1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode® X or 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Mold Tough® Firecode® X

Floor Covering	STC	IIC
Bare Floor	61 G9878.01	54 G9878.01
Luxury Vinyl Tile	60 G9878.02	56 G9878.02
Sheet Vinyl	60 G9878.03	56 G9878.03
Engineered Hardwood	61 G9878.04	57 G9878.04
Ceramic Tile	61 G9878.05	57 G9878.05
Carpet and Pad	60 G9878.06	79 G9878.06

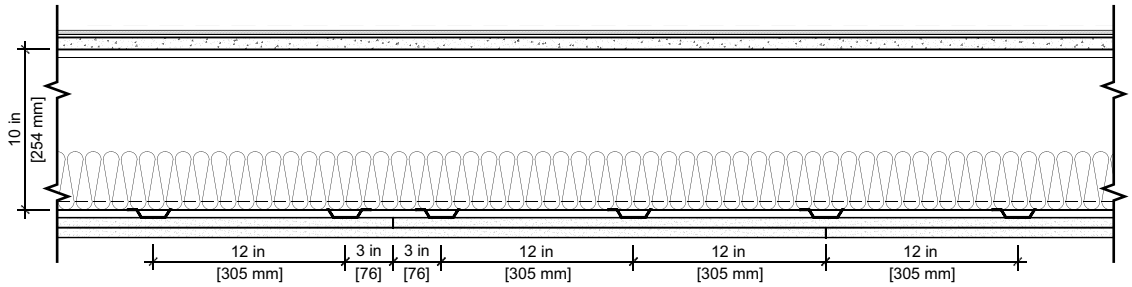
11-7/8 IN. TJI (UL DESIGNS L570, M532)



One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

System	Floor Covering	ULIX™ STC	ULIX™ IIC
• 3/4 in. USG Levelrock® Brand Underlayment • 1/8 in. USG Levelrock® Brand SAM-N12™ Sound Attenuation Mat • 23/32 in. Wood Structural Panel • 11-7/8 in. "I"-Shaped Wood Joist • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation • RC Deluxe® Spaced 16 in. OC • (2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode® X or 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Mold Tough® Firecode® X	Bare Floor	59 H5048.01	47 H5048.01
	Luxury Vinyl Tile	59 H5048.02	53 H5048.02
	Sheet Vinyl	58 H5048.03	51 H5048.03
	Engineered Hardwood	59 H5048.04	57 H5048.04
	Ceramic Tile	59 H5048.05	51 H5048.05
	Carpet and Pad	59 H5048.06	78 H5048.06
	Laminate	59 H5048.07	56 H5048.07

10 IN. DEEP STEEL JOIST AND RESILIENT CHANNEL (UL DESIGN G557)



Two-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

System	Floor Covering	ULIX™ STC	ULIX™ IIC
• 1/4 in. USG Fiberock® Brand Tile Backerboard • Pliteq GenieMat® RST line of flat, resilient, reduced sound transmission mats • 3/4 in. USG Structural Panels • 10 in. Deep Steel Joist • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation • RC Deluxe® Spacing 12 in. OC • (2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode® X or 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Mold Tough® Firecode® X	Sheet Vinyl (with RST02)	57 H0466.14-113-11	50 H0466.14-113-11
	Luxury Vinyl Tile (with RST05)	58 H0466.10-113-11	50 H0466.10-113-11
	Cushioned Sheet Vinyl (with RST02)	57 H0466.12-113-11	50 H0466.12-113-11
	Engineered Hardwood (with RST05)	59 H0466.08-113-11	50 H0466.08-113-11

USG SHEETROCK® BRAND ECOSMART PANELS FIRECODE 30®
(UL TYPE FC30)

USG SHEETROCK® BRAND ECOSMART PANELS FIRECODE 30® (UL TYPE FC30)

- Meet Architecture 2030 Challenge for Products
- Living Building Challenge™ Red List Free
- Contains 100% USDA certified biobased content
- Achieved GREENGUARD Gold Certification and qualify as a low-VOC-emitting material (meets CA 01350)
- UL Classification as to fire resistance—30-minute and 1-hour fire-rated walls
- Meet or exceed ASTM C1396, *Standard Specification for Gypsum Board*, for 5/8 in. non-Type X
- Offer comparable strength, sag and impact resistance to standard 5/8 in. Type X

Ideal for use in:

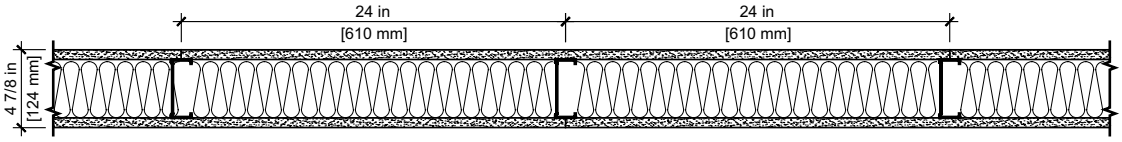
- Commercial or residential applications where 5/8 in. Type X panels are not required
- Non-fired-rated steel- or wood-framed wall and ceiling assemblies
- Single-layer wood- or steel-framed 30-minute fire-rated wall assemblies
- Double-layer gypsum panel steel-framed 1-hour fire-rated wall assemblies
- Any UL design in which UL Type FC30 panels are listed

ACOUSTICAL PERFORMANCE

Product	UL Type Designation
5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode 30®	FC30

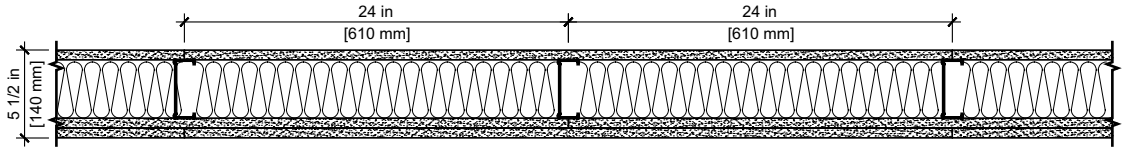
3-5/8 IN. STEEL STUDS SPACED 24 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U407)

Partition Description	System Thickness	STC FC30 EQ25	STC FC30 EQ20



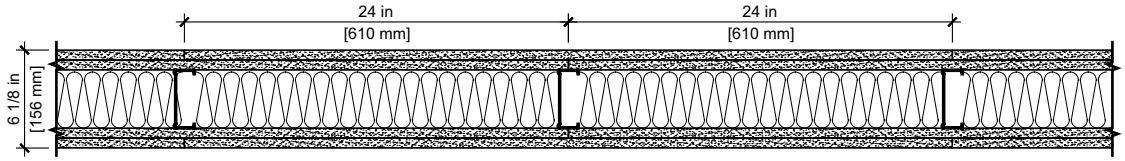
1/2-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

		System Thickness	STC FC30 EQ25	STC FC30 EQ20
SIDE A	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode 30®	4-7/8 in.	**47** USG-170144	**46** USG-170203
MID	• 3-5/8 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation			
SIDE B	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode 30®			



1/2-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

		System Thickness	STC FC30 EQ25	STC FC30 EQ20
SIDE A	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode 30®	5-1/2 in.	**49** RAL-TL11-128*	Not tested
MID	• 3-5/8 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation			
SIDE B	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode 30®			



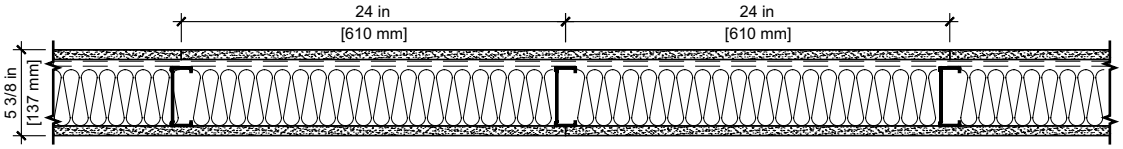
One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

		System Thickness	STC FC30 EQ25	STC FC30 EQ20
SIDE A	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode 30®	6-1/8 in.	**52** RAL-TL11-080*	Not tested
MID	• 3-5/8 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation			
SIDE B	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode 30®			

* Sound tests were conducted on traditional gauge studs. Performance on EQ studs will meet or exceed listed STC rating.

3-5/8 IN. STEEL STUDS SPACED 24 IN. OC AND RESILIENT CHANNEL (UL DESIGN U407)

Partition Description		System Thickness	STC FC30 EQ25	STC FC30 EQ20

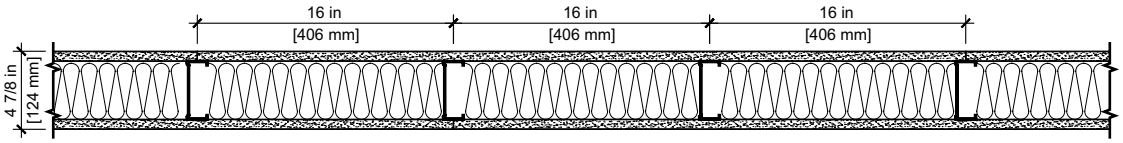


1/2-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

		System Thickness	STC FC30 EQ25	STC FC30 EQ20
SIDE A	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode 30®, RC Deluxe®	5-3/8 in.	**50** USG-170201	**47** RAL-TL12-204
MID	• 3-5/8 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation			
SIDE B	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode 30®			

3-5/8 IN. STEEL STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U407)

Partition Description		System Thickness	STC FC30 EQ25	STC FC30 EQ20

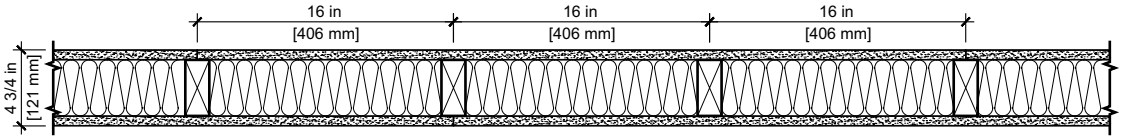


1/2-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

		System Thickness	STC FC30 EQ25	STC FC30 EQ20
SIDE A	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode 30®	4-7/8 in.	**44** USG-170202	**39** USG-170204
MID	• 3-5/8 in. ClarkDietrich ProSTUD® Drywall Framing System • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation			
SIDE B	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode 30®			

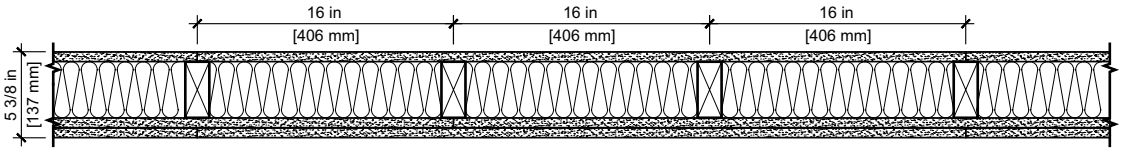
2X4 WOOD STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC (UL DESIGN U407)

Partition Description	System Thickness	STC FC30 2x4 Wood



1/2-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

SIDE A	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode 30®	4-3/4 in.	**33** RAL-TL11-086
MID	• 2x4 Wood Studs • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation		
SIDE B	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode 30®		

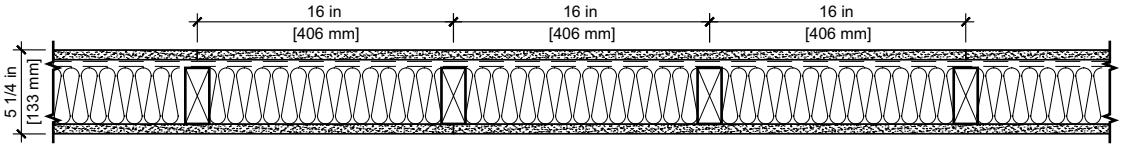


1/2-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

SIDE A	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode 30®	5-3/8 in.	**35** RAL-TL11-087
MID	• 2x4 Wood Studs • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation		
SIDE B	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode 30®		

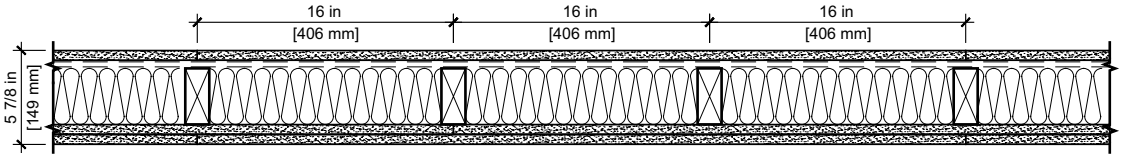
2X4 WOOD STUDS SPACED 16 IN. OC AND RESILIENT CHANNEL (UL DESIGN U407)

Partition Description	System Thickness	STC FC30 2x4 Wood



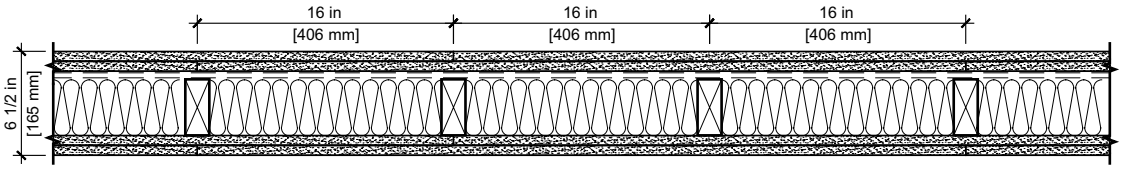
1/2-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

SIDE A	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode 30®, RC Deluxe®	5-1/4 in.	**45** RAL-TL11-085
MID	• 2x4 Wood Studs • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation		
SIDE B	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode 30®		



1/2-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

SIDE A	(1) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode 30®, RC Deluxe®	5-7/8 in.	**49** RAL-TL11-131
MID	• 2x4 Wood Studs • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation		
SIDE B	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode 30®		



One-Hour Fire Resistance Rating

SIDE A	(2) Layer 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode 30®, RC Deluxe®	6-1/2 in.	**52** RAL-TL11-132
MID	• 2x4 Wood Studs • 3-1/2 in. Fiberglass Insulation		
SIDE B	(2) Layers 5/8 in. USG Sheetrock® Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode 30®		

CONTACT INFORMATION

Manufactured by
United States Gypsum Company
550 West Adams Street
Chicago, IL 60661

PRODUCT INFORMATION

See usg.com for the most up-to-date product information.

GREENGUARD Certified products are certified to GREENGUARD standards for low chemical emissions into indoor air during product usage. For more information, visit ul.com/gg.

CUSTOMER SERVICE

800 950-3839

TECHNICAL SERVICE

800 USG.4YOU (874-4968)

WEBSITE

usg.com
usgdesignstudio.com

NOTE

Products described here may not be available in all geographic markets. The information in this document is subject to change without notice. USG Corporation assumes no responsibility for any errors that may inadvertently appear in this document. Consult your USG Company sales office or representative for information.

NOTICE

We shall not be liable for incidental and consequential damages, directly or indirectly sustained, nor for any loss caused by application of these goods not in accordance with current printed instructions or for other than the intended use. Our liability is expressly limited to replacement of defective goods. Any claim shall be deemed waived unless made in writing to us within thirty (30) days from date it was or reasonably should have been discovered.

SAFETY FIRST!

Follow good safety and industrial hygiene practices during handling and installation of all products and systems. Take necessary precautions and wear the appropriate personal protective equipment as needed. Read Safety Data Sheets and related literature on products before specification and/or installation.

WB2880-USA-ENG/rev. 10-19
© 2019 USG Corporation and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. Printed in USA.
The trademarks USG, FIBEROCK, FIRECODE, FIRECODE 30, LEVELROCK, MOLD TOUGH, SAM-N12, SAM-N25, SHEETROCK, ULIX, IT'S YOUR WORLD. BUILD IT., the USG logo, the design elements and colors, and related marks are trademarks of USG Corporation or its affiliates.

The trademark GENIEMAT is a trademark of Pliteq Inc. The trademarks IBC, FAMILY OF INTERNATIONAL CODES and INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE are trademarks of International Code Council, Inc. The trademark ARCHITECTURE 2030 is a trademark of Architecture 2030 Corporation. The trademarks LEED and USGBC are trademarks of U.S. Green Building Council. The trademarks DECLARE and LIVING BUILDING CHALLENGE are trademarks of INTERNATIONAL LIVING FUTURE INSTITUTE. USDA BIOPREFERRED is a trademark of United States Department of Agriculture. The trademarks RC DELUXE and ProSTUD are trademarks of ClarkDietrich Building Systems.

USG
IT'S YOUR WORLD. BUILD IT.®